Sol Invictus 6 PV Facility

South West of Aggeneys, Northern Cape Province

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr)

DEA Ref No.: 14/12/16/3/3/2/871

October 2018

savannah environmental

t +27 (0)11 656 3237
f +27 (0)86 684 0547
e info@savannahsa.com
w www.savannahsa.com

PROJECT DETAILS

DEA Reference No.	:	14/12/16/3/3/2/871
Title	:	Sol Invictus 6 PV Facility, Northern Cape: Environmental Management Programme
Authors	:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd Jared Padavattan Shaun Taylor Sandhisha Jay Narain Jo-Anne Thomas Karen Jodas
Specialists	:	Jayson Orton of ASHA Consulting (Pty) Ltd John Almond of Natura Viva Candice Hunter of Savannah Environmental John Marshall of Afzelia Environmental Consultants Simon Todd of Simon Todd Consulting Johan van Niekerk Independent Consultant
Developer	:	Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd
Report Status	:	EMPr submitted as part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report
Date	:	October 2018

When used as a reference this report should be cited as: Savannah Environmental (2018) Sol Invictus 6 PV Facility: Environmental Management Programme.

DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

Alien species: A species that is not indigenous to the area or out of its natural distribution range.

Alternatives: Alternatives are different means of meeting the general purpose and need of a proposed activity. Alternatives may include location or site alternatives, activity alternatives, process or technology alternatives, temporal alternatives or the 'do nothing' alternative.

Assessment: The process of collecting, organising, analysing, interpreting and communicating information which is relevant.

Biological diversity: The variables among living organisms from all sources including, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes they belong to.

Commence: The start of any physical activity, including site preparation and any other activity on site furtherance of a listed activity or specified activity, but does not include any activity required for the purposes of an investigation or feasibility study as long as such investigation or feasibility study does not constitute a listed activity or specified activity.

Construction: Construction means the building, erection or establishment of a facility, structure or infrastructure that is necessary for the undertaking of a listed or specified activity as per Regulations GNR 983, 984 and 985 of December 2014. Construction begins with any activity which requires Environmental Authorisation.

Cumulative impacts: The impact of an activity that in itself may not be significant, but may become significant when added to the existing and potential impacts eventuating from similar or diverse activities or undertakings in the area.

Decommissioning: To take out of active service permanently or dismantle partly or wholly, or closure of a facility to the extent that it cannot be readily re-commissioned. This usually occurs at the end of the life of a facility.

Direct impacts: Impacts that are caused directly by the activity and generally occur at the same time and at the place of the activity (e.g. noise generated by blasting operations on the site of the activity). These impacts are usually associated with the construction, operation, or maintenance of an activity and are generally obvious and quantifiable.

'Do nothing' alternative: The 'do nothing' alternative is the option of not undertaking the proposed activity or any of its alternatives. The 'do nothing' alternative also provides the baseline against which the impacts of other alternatives should be compared.

Ecosystem: A dynamic system of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.

Endangered species: Taxa in danger of extinction and whose survival is unlikely if the causal factors continue operating. Included here are taxa whose numbers of individuals have been reduced to a critical level or whose habitats have been so drastically reduced that they are deemed to be in immediate danger of extinction.

Endemic: An "endemic" is a species that grows in a particular area (is endemic to that region) and has a restricted distribution. It is only found in a particular place. Whether something is endemic or not depends on the geographical boundaries of the area in question and the area can be defined at different scales.

Environment: the surroundings within which humans exist and that is made up of:

i. The land, water and atmosphere of the earth;
ii. Micro-organisms, plant and animal life;
iii. Any part or combination of (i) and (ii) and the interrelationships among and between them; and
iv. The physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and well-being.

Environmental assessment practitioner: An individual responsible for the planning, management and coordinating of environmental management plan or any other appropriate environmental instruments introduced by legislation.

Environmental impact: An action or series of actions that have an effect on the environment.

Environmental impact assessment: Environmental Impact Assessment, as defined in the NEMA EIA Regulations, is a systematic process of identifying, assessing and reporting environmental impacts associated with an activity.

Environmental management: Ensuring that environmental concerns are included in all stages of development, so that development is sustainable and does not exceed the carrying capacity of the environment.

Environmental management programme: A plan that organises and co-ordinates mitigation, rehabilitation and monitoring measures in order to guide the implementation of a project or facility and its ongoing maintenance after implementation.

Habitat: The place in which a species or ecological community occurs naturally.

Hazardous waste: Any waste that contains organic or inorganic elements or compounds that may, owing to the inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics of that waste, have a detrimental impact on health and the environment.

Indigenous: All biological organisms that occurred naturally within the study area prior to 1800.

Incident: An unplanned occurrence that has caused, or has the potential to cause, environmental damage.

Indirect impacts: Indirect or induced changes that may occur because of the activity (e.g. the reduction of water in a stream that supply water to a reservoir that supply water to the activity). These types of impacts include all the potential impacts that do not manifest immediately when the activity is undertaken or which occur at a different place because of the activity.

Interested and affected party: Individuals or groups concerned with or affected by an activity and its consequences. These include the authorities, local communities, investors, work force, consumers, environmental interest groups, and the public.

Photovoltaic effect: Electricity can be generated using photovoltaic panels (semiconductors) which are comprised of individual photovoltaic cells that absorb solar energy to produce electricity. The absorbed solar radiation excites the electrons inside the cells and produces what is referred to as the Photovoltaic Effect.

Pre-construction: The period prior to the commencement of construction, which may include activities which do not require Environmental Authorisation (e.g. geotechnical surveys).

Project development property: The project development areas considered through the EIA process in defining the area for the PV facility project include, and are defined as follows:

» **Project area:** The project area refers to the total extent of Portion 5 of the Farm Ou Taaisbosmond 66 which is 5000 ha in extent. The entire 5000 ha of the project area was subjected to the scoping level assessment in order to provide the option of identifying more suitable positions for development of the PV facility, should any of the areas be found to be technically or environmentally constrained.

» **Development site:** The site of the proposed PV Project is situated in the north east corner of on Portion 5 of Farm Ou Taaisbosmond 66 (project area), and is 700 ha in extent.
» **Facility development footprint:** The total development footprint on the development site for the PV facility, including associated infrastructure is ~ 210 ha in extent.

Pollution: A change in the environment caused by substances (radio-active or other waves, noise, odours, dust or heat emitted from any activity, including the storage or treatment or waste or substances.

Rare species: Taxa with small world populations that are not at present Endangered or Vulnerable, but are at risk as some unexpected threat could easily cause a critical decline. These taxa are usually localised within restricted geographical areas or habitats or are thinly scattered over a more extensive range. This category was termed Critically Rare by Hall and Veldhuis (1985) to distinguish it from the more generally used word "rare."

Red data species: Species listed in terms of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN) Red List of Threatened Species, and/or in terms of the South African Red Data list. In terms of the South African Red Data list, species are classified as being extinct, endangered, vulnerable, rare, indeterminate, insufficiently known or not threatened (see other definitions within this glossary).

Significant impact: An impact that by its magnitude, duration, intensity, or probability of occurrence may have a notable effect on one or more aspects of the environment.

Waste: Any substance, material or object, that is unwanted, rejected, abandoned, discarded or disposed of, or that is intended or required to be discarded or disposed of, by the holder of that substance, material or object, whether or not such substance, material or object can be re-used, recycled or recovered and includes all wastes as defined in Schedule 3 to the Waste Amendment Act (as amended on June 2014); or any other substance, material or object that is not included in Schedule 3 that may be defined as a waste by the Minister by notice in the *Gazette*,

TABLE OF CONTENTS

APPENDICES

INTRODUCTION CHAPTER 1

Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd is proposing the development of the Sol Invictus 6 PV facility and associated infrastructure on Portion 5 of the Farm Ou Taaisbosmond 66 which is earmarked as the project area for the proposed development. The project area is situated approximately 30 km south-west of Aggeneys in the Northern Cape Province and is located within the Nama Khoi Local Municipality and borders the Khai-Ma Local Municipality. Both municipalities fall under the jurisdiction of the Namakwa District Municipality. The PV facility will have a contracted capacity of up to 75MW, and will be connected to the national grid via the Aggeneis-Nama 220 kV overhead line that connects to the Eskom's Aggeneis Substation, located 17 km east of the project area.

Information in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) which has been updated has been underlined for ease of reference. Otherwise the information presented here is identical to that presented in the original EIA report dated 2016. No substantive changes to the EMPr Report submitted in support of the original application for authorisation have been made, although changes have been made where corrections or updates to factual information is required.

The EMPr has been developed on the basis of the findings of the EIA, and must be implemented to protect sensitive on-site and off-site features through controlling construction, operation and decommissioning activities that could have a detrimental effect on the environment, and through avoiding or minimising potential impacts. This EMPr is applicable to all Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd employees and contractors working on the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of this project. The document will be adhered to, updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle. This document fulfils the requirement of the EIA Regulations and forms part of the EIA Report for the project.

PROJECT DETAILS *CHAPTER 2*

The development of the Sol Invictus 6 PV facility is being proposed on Portion 5 of the Farm Ou Taaisbosmond 66 which is earmarked as the project area. The project area is situated approximately 30 km south-west of Aggeneys in the Northern Cape Province and is located within the Nama Khoi Local Municipality (NKLM), which falls under the jurisdiction of the Namakwa District Municipality.

A project area of approximately 5000 ha has been considered through a feasibility level assessment and through the scoping phase evaluation, within which the development site and facility development footprint (approximately 700 ha and 210 ha in extent respectively) has been appropriately located considering identified technical and environmental constraints. The development site for the Sol Invictus 6 PV Facility is located in the north east corner of the project area, directly north of the Aggeneis-Nama 220kV power line, which traverses the southern half of the property (refer to **Figure 2.1**). The development site lies to the east of the existing gravel farm road which provides access to Portion 5 of the Farm Ou Taaisbosmond 66 off the N14 national road.

The Sol Invictus 6 PV facility is proposed to include several arrays of PV solar panels with a contracted capacity of up to 75 MW. Grid connection infrastructure includes a 33/220kV transformer and a new 220kV double circuit power line from the PV facility substation that will loop in and loop out of the Aggeneis-Nama 220kV power line, which runs along the southern boundary of the project area to the Aggeneis Substation. The battery storage mechanism will be housed in 200m x 700m container. The container will be adapted to the specific needs of the battery storage unit in terms of fire protection, escape route and building equipment. A summary of the details and dimensions of the planned infrastructure associated with the facility is provided in **Table 2.1**.

Table 2.1: Details of the proposed project including the main infrastructure and services.

Component	**Description/ Dimensions**
Location of the site	Portion 5 of the farm Ou Taaisbosmond 66
Municipal Jurisdiction	Namakwa District Municipality
SG Code	C05300000000006600005
Contracted capacity of Sol Invictus 6 PV facility	Up to 75 MW
Development area	700 ha
Facility Development Footprint	210 ha
Proposed technology	Static or tracking photovoltaic
Structure height	3m

Component	Description/ Dimensions
Site access	Via an existing farm gravel road which will be upgraded to allow for access off and onto the N14. Internal access roads for the facility will be established.
Buildings	Administration, battery storage area, and control buildings, together with a workshop and storage facility
Grid connection	A new 220 kV double circuit power line from the PV substation (80 m x 120 m) will loop in and loop out of the Aggeneis-Nama 220 kV power line that runs to the Aggeneis Substation.
Services required	» Refuse or general waste disposal - all refuse material generated from the proposed development will be collected by a contractor and will be disposed of at a licensed waste disposal site off site. This service will be arranged with the municipality when required. » Sanitation – use of chemical toilets and/or a contained sewage system during both construction and operation. All sewage waste will be collected by a contractor and will be disposed of at a licensed waste disposal site. This service will be arranged with the municipality when required during the operational phase. » Water for the construction phase will be sourced from the farmers existing boreholes pending further studies.
Temporary infrastructure required during the construction phase (estimated to be 18 months)	» Construction yard and offices (500 m x 200 m); » Batching plant (50m x 50m); » Storage areas; (Structure of approximately 500 $m^{2)}$ » Temporary access roads.
Battery Storage	» 200m x 700m
On-site substation	» 80 m x 120 m

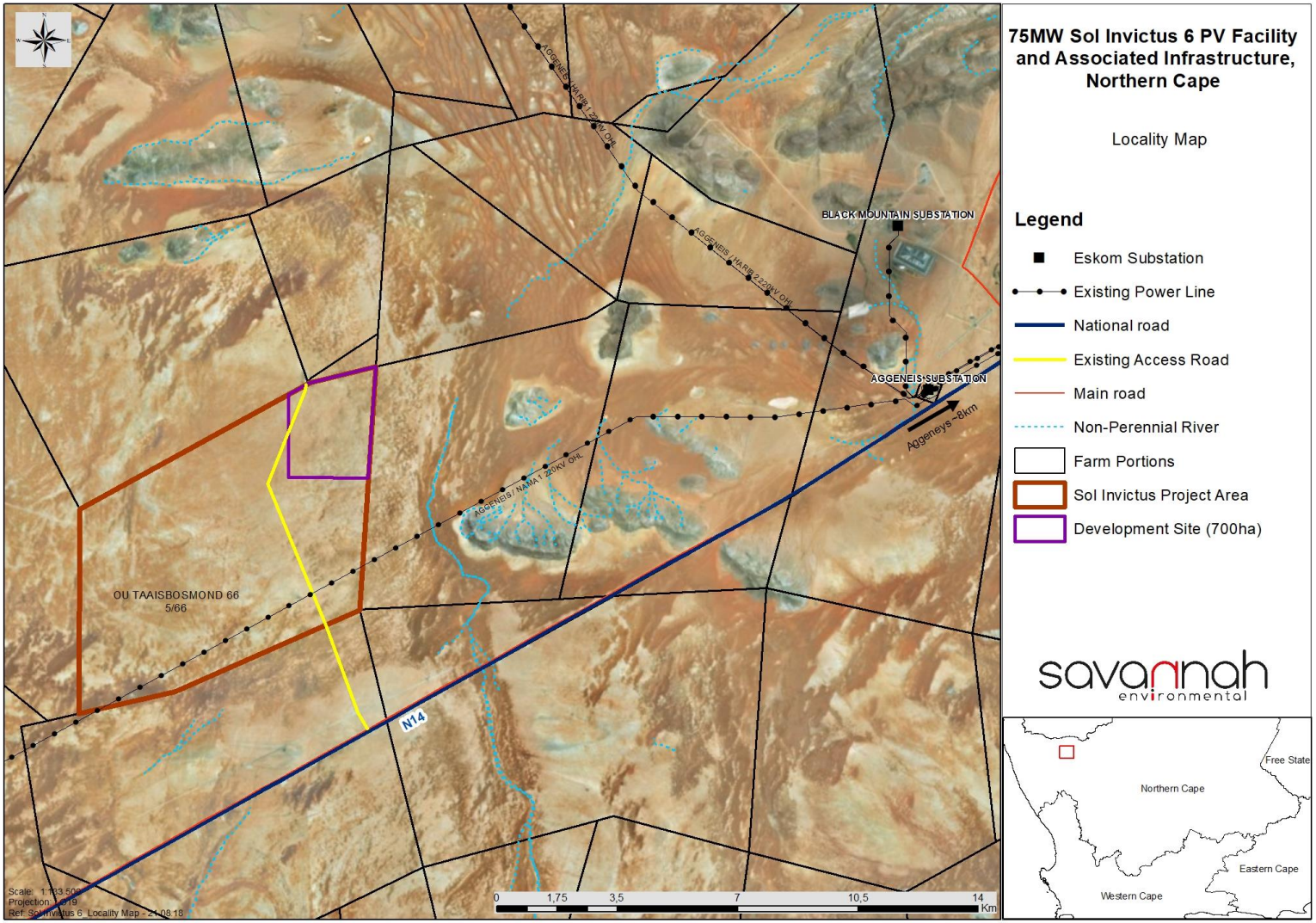


Figure 2.1: Locality map showing the location of Sol Invictus 6 PV facility within project site (Portions 5 of the farm Ou Taaisbosmond 66).

2.1. Findings of the Environmental Impact Assessment

From the conclusions of the detailed EIA studies undertaken, no impacts of high potential significance that cannot be mitigated to a low level were identified. There are no identified sensitive features within the development site, and no areas present that should be avoided by the development footprint.

The environmental impacts identified and assessed to be associated with the proposed PV facility include:

» Impacts on ecology and habitats occurring on the site.
» Impacts on heritage resources.
» Impact on avifauna.
» Visual impacts mainly due to the solar panels and partly due to other associated infrastructure (power line, access road etc.).
» Social and economic impacts.

The sections which follow provide a summary of the environmental impacts associated with the proposed project, as identified through the EIA, as well as a mitigation strategy in order to reduce the impacts.

2.1.1. Impacts on Ecology

There are no features of high sensitivity within the development site and there are no features present that would need to be avoided. The development site is restricted to the Bushmanland Arid Grassland vegetation type, which has a medium-low sensitivity rating. The Sol Invictus 6 PV facility development site consists of a slightly sloping open plain on red sands and weathered quartzitic gravels and coarse sand. The vegetation cover is very low on account of heavy grazing pressure as well as the prolonged drought conditions that the area has experienced. Due to the homogenous nature of the flora and fauna habitat, diversity is likely to be low and faunal species of concern are not likely to be abundant at the development site. The abundance of species of concern within the development area is also low and while there are some protected species present, such as *Hoodia gordonii*, no significant impacts on the local populations of the protected species present can be expected. There are some exposed bedrock and an ephemeral pan in the south west corner of the project area that is considered to have high sensitivity but are not impacted by the proposed project. Overall and with the suggested mitigation measures implemented, the **ecological** impacts of the development are likely to be of **moderate to low significance** and no impacts of high significance are likely. As a result, there are no ecological fatal flaws or impacts that cannot be mitigated that should prevent the development from being approved.

2.1.2. Impacts on Avifauna

There are no features of high avifaunal sensitivity within the development site and there are no features present that would need to be avoided. The proposed solar photovoltaic facility will have an impact on avifauna due to the extensive spatial requirements of the development and subsequent loss in habitat, particularly for ground-breeding birds. The majority of the project area (Portion 5 of the Farm Ou Taaisbosmond 66) falls within Bushmanland Arid Grassland vegetation type which is very widely available in the area and is considered to be of medium-low ecological sensitivity as the homogenous nature of the vegetation does not provide a wide variety of avifaunal habitats. Furthermore, the development footprint does not occur within an Important Bird Area (IBA); the closest IBA is more than 15km north of the proposed project. However any major habitat alterations are likely to cause the permanent displacement of species resident in the affected area. The Red Data species in this group include two nomadic species, the Ludwig's Bustard and Burchell's Courser, and one resident, the Karoo Korhaan. Collectively the main breeding season of these three species encompasses the period from June to February. Therefore, it is recommended that habitat clearance be timed to occur from March to May to reduce the risk of interfering with the breeding cycle of these species as well as most of the other resident species. With the implementation of mitigation measures by the developer, contractors, and operational staff, the impacts of the development on **avifauna** are likely to be of **moderate to low significance** and no impacts of high significance are likely. As a result, there are no avifaunal fatal flaws or impacts that cannot be mitigated that should prevent the development from being approved.

2.1.3. Impacts on Heritage and Palaeontological Resources

There are no features of high heritage or palaeontological sensitivity within the development site and there are no features present that would need to be avoided. The impacts to **archaeology** and **graves** are of **low significance** and the probability of the latter being present on site is considered to be low. Although the landscape is of medium cultural significance, impacts are of low significance because of the distance between the site and the N14 from which most viewers would be seeing the landscape. The SAHRIS Palaeomap indicates that the development site exhibits a range of unconsolidated to semi-consolidated superficial sediments. These are largely aeolian deposits of far more recent age than the underlying rocks. Therefore, no fossil materials of any description were located within the development site as the site is characterised by unfossiliferous metamorphic basement rocks (gneisses) or mantled by superficial sediments of **low paleontological sensitivity**. Therefore the proposed PV Facility including the associated power line and other infrastructure, are unlikely to have significant impacts on local palaeontological heritage resources, and there are no heritage or palaeontological impacts that cannot be mitigated that should prevent the development from being approved.

2.1.4. Impacts on visual quality of the area

Due to the flat landscape and the limited vegetation, the Visual Absorption Capacity of the landscape is low as the site landscape offers little topographic, vegetation or structural visual screening. The main sensitive receptor is users of the N14 national route that runs approximately 4.5km to the south of the proposed site. There are also two homesteads that could be affected. One homestead is located on the northern boundary of the project area approximately 2.3 km from the Sol Invictus 6 PV Facility site. The town of Aggeneys is located approximately 25 km to the east and is screened from the development by landform and mining operations. It is highly unlikely that the proposed development will be visible from the town. There are no unique landscape features associated with the site, and the overall receptor sensitivity towards landscape change on the proposed sites was defined **as medium to low**. Exposure for the development footprint is defined as low.

The visual impact significance of the Sol Invictus 6 PV facility, with either of the technology alternatives (3m high fixed PV and 6m high tracking PV) likely to be **low** with mitigation.

2.1.5. Socio Economic Impacts

The overall **social** impact is likely to be of a **medium significance** in terms of positive impacts, and a **low significance** in terms of the negative impacts. From a social perspective it is concluded that the project is supported, but that mitigation measures should be implemented and adhered to. Positive and negative social impacts have been identified. The assessment of the key issues indicated that there are no negative impacts that can be classified as fatal flaws and which are of such significance that they cannot be successfully mitigated. Positive impacts could be enhanced by implementing appropriate enhancement measures and through careful planning. Based on the social assessment, the following general conclusions and findings have been made:

» The potential negative social impacts associated with the construction phase are typical of construction related projects and not just focussed on the construction of PV facilities (these relate to influx of non-local workforce and jobseekers, intrusion and disturbance impacts, safety and security) and could be reduced with the implementation of the mitigation measures proposed.
» Employment opportunities will be created in the construction and operation phase and the impact is rated as positive even if only a small number of individuals benefit in this regard.
» The proposed project could assist the local economy in creating entrepreneurial development, especially if local business could be involved in the provision of general material and services during the construction and operational phases.

» Capacity building and skills training among employees are critical and would be highly beneficial to those involved, especially if they receive portable skills to enable them to also find work elsewhere and in other sectors.
» The proposed development also represents an investment in infrastructure for the generation of clean, renewable energy, which, given the increased awareness of climate change, represents a positive social benefit for society as a whole.

2.2. Final Layout

The PV facility will have a contracted capacity of up to 75 MW, which will accommodate several arrays of PV panels and associated infrastructure. The project will comprise of the following typical infrastructure which is included in **Figure 2.2** of this EMPr:

» Arrays of PV panels with a contracted capacity of up to 75 MW;
» Mounting structures to support the PV panels;
» Cabling between the project components, to be laid underground where practical;
» On-site inverters to convert the power from a direct current (DC) to an alternating current (AC) and an on-site substation to facilitate the connection between the solar energy facility and the Eskom electricity grid;
» Battery storage mechanism with a storage capacity of 300 MWh;
» Grid connection infrastructure including 33/220kV transformer and a new 220kV double circuit power line from the PV facility substation to loop in and loop out of the Aggeneis-Nama 220kV power line, which runs along the southern boundary of the project area to the Aggeneis Substation;
» Temporary laydown areas;
» Batching plant;
» Internal access roads and fencing around the development site and; and
» Site offices and workshop areas for maintenance and storage.

The purpose of the proposed facility is to add new capacity for generation of power from renewable energy to the national electricity supply (which is short of generation capacity to meet current and expected demand), and to aid in achieving the goal of a 30% share of all new power generation being derived from independent power producers (IPPs), as targeted by the Department of Energy (DoE). In response to the need, Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd, as an IPP, is proposing the construction and operation of this PV facility.

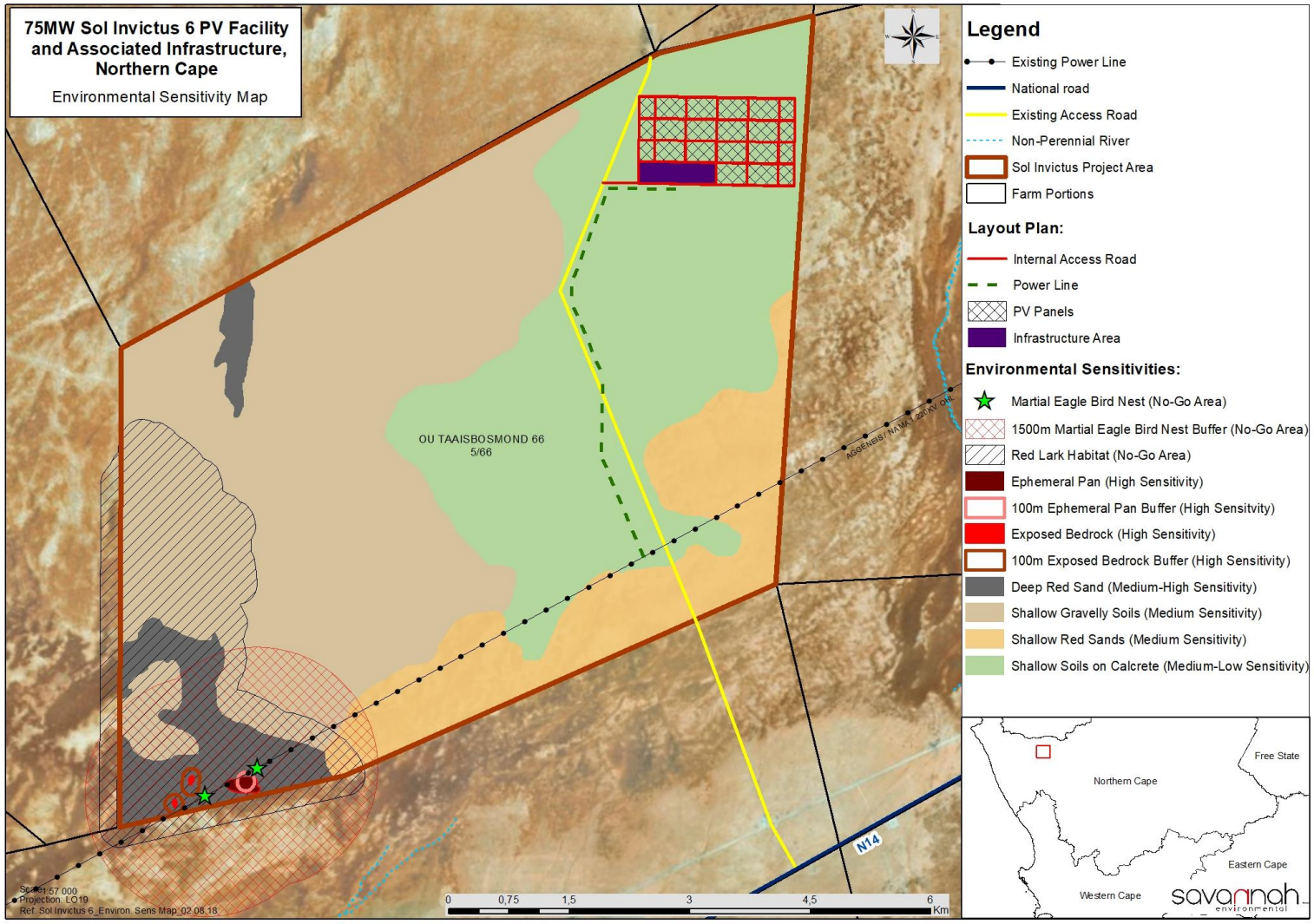


Figure 2.2: Final facility layout overlain on the environmental sensitivity map.

2.3. Activities and Components associated with the PV Facility

The main activities/components associated with the proposed facility are detailed in the tables which follow.

Table 2.2: Activities to be undertaken during the pre-construction and construction phase

PRE-CONSTRUCTION AND CONSTRUCTION
» *Environmental Permits*: Obtain any additional environmental permits required (e.g. water use license, protected plant permits, heritage permits, if required, and a permit for the transportation of abnormal loads, if any, on public roads, etc.). Before the commencement of construction. Copies of permits/licenses must be submitted to the Director: Environmental Impact Evaluation at the DEA.
» *Staff requirements* – on average an estimated labour force of 650 will be used on-site during the construction phase. These positions will be comprised of low skilled, semi-skilled, and skilled workers, the latter of which will most likely be sourced from Aggeneys and neighbour communities (i.e. as these skills are unlikely to be available within the local community). The specialists / foreigners forming part of the construction team are likely to make use of the local establishments for accommodation facilities. It is expected that most of the construction (i.e. civil works) will be done by local South African companies. The use of local contractors such as Small, Medium, and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs) operating in the area will be considered by the EPC partner, and will be driven largely by what skills and services could be sourced from local SMMEs (i.e. as part of a competitive tendering process). The EPC partner will determine the standards which all workers need to comply to and this will be in line with South African standards and laws applicable to the construction industry.
» *Construction materials and equipment requirements* **-** around 30 - 40% of the construction material and equipment may be sourced locally (i.e. within South Africa), depending on technical capabilities and prices of local industry. The materials and equipment will be transported to site by road.
» *Water requirements* - For construction, water will be used by the civil contractor mainly during road works, approximately ~215 l of water /m^3 will be used for this activity. Dust suppression will require ~10 000 l/day and 170 l of water/m^3 of ready mix concrete will be required. For human consumption and sanitary use on site, 1 500l/day will be required. The water required for the project is approximately ~30,000 m^3 for the construction phase over 18 months.
» *Length of the construction phase* - commencement of the construction phase is dependent on the project being approved by DEA, a generating license being issued by NERSA, and a Power Purchase Agreement being secured with Eskom/ Treasury or the designated buyer of renewable energy electricity and successfully reaching financial close. Construction is estimated to extend over a period of 18 months.

Activity	***Detailed description***
Pre-construction surveys	Prior to initiating construction, a number of detailed surveys will be required including, but not limited to: » *Geotechnical survey* – A detailed geotechnical study will be undertaken for the site in order to inform the final design. The geotechnical study will consider flood potential, foundation conditions, potential for excavations, and the availability of natural construction materials. This study will serve to inform the type of foundations required to be built (i.e. for the substation), and the extent of earthworks and compaction required in the establishment of the internal access roads. » *Traffic Assessment* – A Traffic Assessment must be undertaken where access will be obtained on the N14/1 at km 80,6E. SANRAL must be consulted before movement of loads on national roads. A Transport Traffic Plan must be forwarded to Garth Julius from SANRAL at juliusg@nra.co.za. » *Site survey* - in order to finalise the design layout of the solar field, and the other associated infrastructure. The finalisation will need to be confirmed in line with the Environmental Authorisation issued for the facility. » *Power line servitude survey* – once the placement of the power line towers has been finalised, a walk through survey will be undertaken for archaeology and heritage resources which may necessitate certain towers to be moved to avoid sensitivities.
Undertake site preparation	» Search Rescue and relocation of species of special concern » Site preparation activities will include: * Clearance of vegetation at the footprint of the area infrastructure (i.e. solar field and associated infrastructure). * Levelling of site (as necessary) * Clearance of vegetation at the footprint of the linear component (i.e. internal access roads). * The development of stormwater control management systems which may include drainage channels which will collect all rain water and lead it to the natural stormwater drainage system. » These activities will require the stripping of topsoil which will need to be backfilled as construction progresses and stockpiled for future rehabilitation.
Establishment of access roads	» The landowner's existing access road is the most preferred access route as it provides direct access to the project development area off the N14 (Refer to **Figure 2.2**). This existing access will need to be upgraded where required. Internal access roads of up to 5m in width will be required to access the individual components within the facility during construction and operation. Where necessary, it

Activity	*Detailed description*
	may be required, in some areas, to strip off the existing vegetation and level the exposed ground surface to form an access track surface. The final layout of the access roads will be determined following the identification of site related sensitivities.
Transport of components to site	» *Traffic Assessment* – A Traffic Assessment must be undertaken where access will be obtained on the N14/1 at km 80,6E. SANRAL must be consulted before movement of loads on national roads. A Transport Traffic Plan must be forwarded to Garth Julius from SANRAL at juliusg@nra.co.za. » The components for the proposed facility will be transported to site by road. For the proposed PV facility, transport of components would occur via the N14. Some of the components (i.e. substation transformer) may be defined as abnormal loads in terms of the Road Traffic Act (Act No. 29 of 1989) by virtue of the dimensional limitations. Typical civil engineering construction equipment will need to be brought to the site (e.g. excavators, trucks, graders, compaction equipment, cement trucks, etc.) as well as components required for the mounting of the PV support structures, construction of the substation and site preparation. » Some of the battery storage components may be defined as abnormal loads in terms of the Road Traffic Act (Act No. 29 of 1989)[1] by virtue of dimensional limitations (i.e. weight).
Establishment of construction equipment camps, storage facilities and laydown areas	» Once the required equipment has been transported to site, dedicated construction camp(s), storage facilities, and laydown area/s will need to be established. These areas serve to confine activities to a designated area to limit potential site disturbance. The laydown area will be used as a logistical area for the contractors and as a prefabrication area. » The fuel required for on-site construction vehicles and equipment will need to be secured in a temporary bunded facility within the construction camp to prevent leakages and soil contamination.
Establishment of substation and power line	» Grid connection infrastructure including 33/220kV transformer and a new 220kV double circuit power line from the PV facility substation will loop in and loop out of the Aggeneis-Nama 220kV power line, which runs along the southern boundary of the project area to the Aggeneis Substation. » A power line is constructed by surveying the power line route, construction of foundations for the towers, installation of the towers, stringing of conductors and finally the rehabilitation of disturbed area and protection of erosion sensitive areas.

[1] A permit will be required for the transportation of these abnormal loads on public roads.

Activity	*Detailed description*
	» The position of the inverters within the footprint will be informed by the final positioning of the PV components. » The construction of a substation would require a survey of the site, site clearing and levelling and construction of access road/s (where required), construction of a level terrace and foundations, assembly, erection, installation and connection of equipment, and rehabilitation of any disturbed areas and protection of erosion sensitive areas.
Establishment of PV panels	» The PV panels will be arranged in arrays, the mounting structure will be preferably fixed onto the ground with the use of rammed or screw anchor foundations. » Trenching would occur within each array to accommodate the electrical cables. The trenches would be up to ~ 1.8m in width and 2m deep, for a total combined length of approximately 10 km. Minimal ground disturbance may occur within the trenched corridors to restore them after soil has been replaced in the trenches, so that the corridor can conform to the existing surface contours.
Undertake site rehabilitation and establishment of the stormwater management plan	» Areas requiring rehabilitation will include those areas disturbed during the construction phase and are not required for operation and maintenance operations. Rehabilitation should be undertaken in an area as soon as possible after the completion of construction activities within that area. » Where relevant disturbed areas must be rehabilitated/re-vegetated with appropriate natural vegetation and/or local seed mix. Re-vegetated areas may have to be protected from wind erosion and maintained until an acceptable plant cover has been achieved. » All temporary facilities, temporary equipment, and waste materials must be removed from site. » Erosion control measures (i.e. drainage works and anti-erosion measures) should be used in sensitive areas (i.e. steep slopes, hills, and drainage lines), to minimise loss of topsoil and control erosion. » Any access points and/or access roads which are not required during the operational phase must be closed as part of the post-construction rehabilitation.

Table 2.3: Activities to be undertaken during the operation phase

OPERATION
» *Staff requirements* - approximately 25 staff members are expected to be required on-site during the operational phase of the project. » *Length of the operation phase* – the facility is expected to be operational for 20 - 25 years, where after it could be decommissioned or its lifespan extended depending on the power generation requirements at the time.

Activity	*Detailed description*
Sourcing, treatment and use of water	» Approximately 10 000 m^3 per annum of water will be required during operation which will be sourced from boreholes within the property.
Treatment and disposal of waste water	» Any water from ablution facilities will be collected in a septic tank. This tank will be emptied as required and sewage disposed of at the nearest municipal sewage waste facility.
Operation of the PV panels and the associated electrical infrastructure	» The PV panels will convert the light energy from the incoming radiation into electrical energy (i.e. as direct current). » The inverters will convert the power from direct to alternating current. » Thereafter the electricity will be conveyed via the grid connection infrastructure including 33/220kV transformer and a new 220kV double circuit power line from the PV facility substation which will loop in and loop out of the Aggeneis-Nama 220kV power line, » Occasional cleaning of the panels will be required throughout the life cycle of the facility when necessary.
Site operation and maintenance	» Full-time security, maintenance, and control room staff will be required on site. » Each component within the solar energy facility will be operational except under circumstances of mechanical breakdown, unfavourable weather conditions, or routine maintenance activities. » The access to the site and the internal access roads will be maintained during the operational phase. » Vegetation maintenance and weed control measures will be undertaken as required.

Table 2.4: Activities to be undertaken during the decommissioning phase

DECOMMISSIONING	
» *Length of the decommissioning phase* – following the operational phase the facility could be decommissioned or its lifespan extended depending on the power generation requirements at the time. » *Activities during the decommissioning phase* - it is most likely that decommissioning would comprise the disassembly and removal of components from the site.	
Activity	***Detailed description***
Site preparation	» Site preparation activities similar to those undertaken in the construction phase will be required during the decommissioning phase. This will include confirming the integrity of site access to the site in order to accommodate the required equipment (e.g. laydown areas and decommissioning camp) and the mobilisation of decommissioning equipment.

Disassemble and remove existing components	» The components would be disassembled, and reused and recycled (where possible), or disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements.

PURPOSE AND OBJECTIVES OF THE EMPR CHAPTER 3

An Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) is defined as "an environmental management tool used to ensure that undue or reasonably avoidable adverse impacts associated with the planning, construction, operation and decommissioning of a project are avoided or mitigated, and that the positive benefits of the projects are enhanced". The objective of this EMPr is to provide consistent information and guidance for implementing the management and monitoring measures established in the permitting process and help achieve environmental policy goals. The purpose of an EMPr is to ensure continuous improvement of environmental performance, reducing negative impacts and enhancing positive effects during the construction and operation of the facility. An effective EMPr is concerned with both the immediate outcome as well as the long-term impacts of the project.

The EMPr provides specific environmental guidance for the construction and operation phases of a project, and is intended to manage and mitigate construction and operation activities so that unnecessary or preventable environmental impacts do not result. These impacts range from those incurred during start up (i.e. site clearing and site establishment), during the construction activities themselves (i.e. erosion, noise, dust, and visual impacts), during site rehabilitation (i.e. soil stabilisation, re-vegetation), during operation and during decommissioning (i.e. similar to construction phase activities).

This Construction and Operational Environmental Management Programme (CEMPr and OEMPr) has been compiled for the proposed Sol Invictus 6 PV facility. This EMPr is applicable to all employees and contractors working on the pre-construction, construction, and operation and maintenance phases of the project. The document will be adhered to, updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle.

This EMPr has been compiled in accordance with Appendix 4 of the EIA Regulations of December 2014. This document is a dynamic document and will be further developed in terms of specific requirements listed in any authorisations issued for the proposed project (if required) and/or as the project develops. The EMPr has been developed as a set of environmental specifications (i.e. principles of environmental management), which are appropriately contextualised to provide clear guidance in terms of the on-site implementation of these specifications (i.e. on-site contextualisation is provided through the inclusion of various monitoring and implementation tools).

This EMPr has the following objectives:

» Outline mitigation measures and environmental specifications which are required to be implemented for the planning, construction and rehabilitation, operation, and

decommissioning phases of the project in order to manage and minimise the extent of potential environmental impacts associated with the facility.

» Ensure that all the phases of the project do not result in undue or reasonably avoidable adverse environmental impacts, and ensure that any potential environmental benefits are enhanced.
» Identify entities responsible for the implementation of the measures and outline functions and responsibilities.
» Propose mechanisms and frequency for monitoring compliance, and preventing long-term or permanent environmental degradation.
» Facilitate appropriate and proactive responses to unforeseen events or changes in project implementation that was not considered in the EIA process.

The management and mitigation measures identified within the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process are systematically addressed in this EMPr, and ensure the minimisation of adverse environmental impacts to an acceptable level.

Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd must ensure that the implementation of the project complies with the requirements of all environmental authorisations, permits, and obligations emanating from relevant environmental legislation. This obligation is partly met through the development and the implementation of this EMPr and through its integration into the contract documentation. Since this EMPr is part of the EIA process for the proposed Sol Invictus 6 PV facility, it is important that this document be read in conjunction with the EIA Report compiled for this project. This will contextualise the EMPr and enable a thorough understanding of its role and purpose in the integrated environmental management process. Should there be a conflict of interpretation between this EMPr and the environmental authorisation (once issued), the stipulations in the environmental authorisation shall prevail over that of the EMPr, unless otherwise agreed by the authorities in writing. Similarly, any provisions in legislation overrule any provisions or interpretations within this EMPr.

This EMPr shall be binding on all the parties involved in the planning, construction and operation of the project, and shall be enforceable at all levels of contract and operational management within the project. The document must be adhered to, updated as relevant throughout the project life cycle.

STRUCTURE OF THIS EMPR *CHAPTER 4*

The first three chapters provide background to the EMPr and the proposed project, while the chapters which follow consider the following:

» Planning and design activities;
» Construction activities;
» Operation activities; and
» Decommissioning activities.

These chapters set out the procedures necessary for Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd as the project owner, to minimise environmental impacts and achieve environmental compliance. For each of the phases of implementation, an over-arching environmental **goal** is stated. In order to meet this goal, a number of **objectives** are listed. The EMPr has been structured in table format in order to show the links between the goals for each phase and their associated objectives, activities/risk sources, mitigation actions, monitoring requirements and performance indicators. A specific EMPr table has been established for each environmental objective. The information provided within the EMPr table for each objective is illustrated below:

OBJECTIVE: Description of the objective, which is necessary to meet the overall goals; which take into account the findings of the EIA specialist studies

Project Component/s	» List of project components affecting the objective.
Potential Impact	» Description of potential environmental impact if objective is not met.
Activity/Risk Source	» Description of activities which could affect achieving objective.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Description of the target and/or desired outcomes of mitigation.

Mitigation: Action/Control	**Responsibility**	**Timeframe**
List specific action(s) required to meet the mitigation target/objective described above.	Who is responsible for the measures?	Periods for implementation.

Performance Indicator	Description of key indicator(s) that track progress/indicate the effectiveness of the EMPr.
Monitoring	Mechanisms for monitoring compliance; the key monitoring actions required to check whether the objectives are being achieved, taking into consideration responsibility, frequency, methods, and reporting.

The objectives and EMPr tables are required to be reviewed and possibly modified whenever changes, such as the following, occur:

» Planned activities change (i.e. in terms of the components and/or layout of the facility);
» Modification to or addition to environmental objectives and targets;
» Relevant legal or other requirements are changed or introduced; and
» Significant progress has been made on achieving an objective or target such that it should be re-examined to determine if it is still relevant, should be modified, etc.

Table 4.1 specifies plans required for the project as specified by the DEA in the acceptance of the scoping report.

Table 4.1: Management plans for the Sol Invictus 6 PV facility project

Plans required	Location in report
Waste Management Plan	Appendix D
Alien Invasive Species and Open Management Plan	Appendix E
Re-Vegetation and Habitat Rehabilitation Plan	Appendix F
Plant Rescue and Protection Plan	Appendix G
Traffic and Transportation Management Plan	Appendix H
Stormwater Management Plan	Appendix I
Erosion Management Plan	Appendix J
Fire Management Plan	Appendix K
Environmental Awareness and Competence Plan	EMPr Section 6.4
Monitoring Programme	EMPr Section 6.5

4.1 Project Team

This EMPr was compiled by:

	Name	Company
EMPr Compilers:	Jared Padavattan Sandhisha Jay Narain Shaun Taylor Jo-Anne Thomas Karen Jodas	Savannah Environmental
Specialists:		
	Candice Hunter	Savannah Environmental
	Jayson Orton	ASHA Consulting (Pty) Ltd
	Simon Todd	Simon Todd Consulting
	Dr Johan van Niekerk	Independent Consultant
	John Marshall	Afzeilia Environmental Consultant & Environmental Planning and Design

	Name	Company
	John Almond	Natura Viva

The Savannah Environmental team have extensive knowledge and experience in EIAs and environmental management, having been involved in EIA processes over the past years. They have managed and drafted EMPr for other power generation projects throughout South Africa, including numerous wind and solar energy facilities (refer to **Appendix L** for CV's of the EAP and Specialists)

Overall Goal: undertake the pre-construction (planning and design) phase in a way that:

» Ensures that the design of the facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities.
» Ensures that pre-construction activities are undertaken in accordance with all relevant legislative requirements
» Ensures that adequate regard has been taken of identified environmental sensitivities, as well as any landowner and community concerns and that these are appropriately addressed through design and planning (where appropriate).
» Enables the construction activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses and activities in the area.

In order to meet this goal, the following objectives have been identified, together with necessary actions and monitoring requirements.

5.1 Objectives

OBJECTIVE 1: Ensure the facility design responds to identified environmental constraints and opportunities

No absolute *'no go'* areas were identified by the specialists during the EIA Phase within the development site. However, a number of potentially sensitive areas and *no go areas* were identified to be associated with the project area, which included:

» *Areas of ecological sensitivity* –It is confirmed that some protected plant species, such as *Hoodia gordonii,* occur within the development site and it is highly likely that these will be impacted by the project.
» *Areas of visual exposure* – Potential visual receptors in the area include the N14, the town of Aggeneys and homesteads.
» *Heritage sites* –An ephemeral pan with its surrounding occupation debris of heritage value is located in the south western corner of the project area ~4km away from the development site (avoided by the Sol Invictus 6 facility). This area is considered to have a high cultural significance.
» *Areas of avifauna sensitivity* and 'no-go' areas include the following areas identified ~4 km south-west of the development site (avoided by the Sol Invictus 6 PV facility):
    - A No-Go area, including a 250 m buffer, is recommended around the Red Lark habitat located in the south-west corner of the project area;

- A 1.5 km No-Go buffer is recommended around the two power line towers with Martial Eagle nests located in the south-west corner of the project area;
- 100 m High Sensitivity zones around the ephemeral pan and exposed bedrock located in the south-west corner of the project area.

In order to minimise impacts associated with the construction and op*eration of the facility,* the following survey is required to be undertaken during the final design phase:

» Geotechnical survey – foundation conditions, potential for excavations, and the availability of natural construction materials. This study will serve to inform the type of foundations required to be constructed (i.e. for the solar field), and the extent of earthworks and compaction required in the establishment of the internal access roads.

» Traffic Assessment – A Traffic Assessment must be undertaken where access will be obtained on the N14/1 at km 80,6E. SANRAL must be consulted before movement of loads on national roads. A Transport Traffic Plan must be forwarded to Garth Julius from SANRAL at juliusg@nra.co.za.

Project Component/s	» PV Facility » Access roads.
Potential Impact	» Impact on identified sensitive areas.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Positioning of the facility components (i.e. including the infrastructure within the development site and across the project area to include the access road and the power line towers).
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» The design of the facility responds to the identified environmental constraints and opportunities. » Site sensitivities are taken into consideration and avoided as far as possible, thereby mitigating potential impacts.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Plan and conduct pre-construction activities in an environmentally acceptable manner	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
Undertake a pre-construction walk-through of the facility in order to locate species of conservation concern that can be translocated.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
Undertake a detailed geotechnical pre-construction survey.	Developer/Owner Geotechnical specialist	Pre-construction
Obtain any additional environmental permits required (e.g. water use license, protected plant permits, heritage permits, if required, and a permit for the transportation of abnormal loads, if any, on public roads, etc.) Copies of permits/licenses must be submitted to the Director: Environmental Impact Evaluation at the DEA.	Developer/Owner	Project planning

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Consider and incorporate design level mitigation measures recommended by the specialists as detailed within the EIA Report and relevant appendices.	Engineering design consultant, solar component supplier, and Developer	Design review
External access point and internal access road to be carefully planned to maximise road user safety and limit any intrusion on the neighbouring property owners and road users.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Design
Compile a comprehensive stormwater management plan for hard surfaces as part of the final design of the project. This must include appropriate means for the handling of stormwater within the site, e.g. separate clean and dirty water streams around the plant, install stilling basins to capture large volumes of run-off, trapping sediments, and reduce flow velocities (i.e. water used when washing the mirrors), as well as appropriate drainage around the site.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Design
Plan and placement of light fixtures for the plant and the ancillary infrastructure in such a manner as to minimise glare and impacts on the surrounding area.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Planning.
Reduce the construction period as far as possible through careful planning and productive implementation of resources.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Planning
Plan the placement of laydown areas and construction equipment camps in order to minimise vegetation clearing and impacts on identified sensitive areas.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Planning
Submit a revised layout plan for the entire PV facility for approval to the DEA prior to commencement of construction.	Developer/Owner	Pre-construction
Fourteen (14) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. The notification must include a date on which the activity will commence as well as the reference number.	Developer/Owner	Pre-construction
ECO to be appointed prior to the commencement of any authorised activities. Once appointed the name and contact details of the ECO must be submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring at the DEA.	Developer/Owner	Pre-construction
The terms of this EMPr and the Environmental Authorisation must be included in all tender documentation and Contractors contracts	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Tender process

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The procurement and design strategy of the project is required to implement technically feasible and cost-effective measures of reducing resource consumption and greenhouse gases, the measures of which should be communicated to all relevant staff members.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Planning & Design phase Duration of project life cycle

Performance Indicator	» The design meets the objectives and does not degrade the environment. » Design and layouts respond to the mitigation measures and recommendations in the EIA Report.
Monitoring	» Review of the design by the Project Manager and Environmental specialist prior to the commencement of construction.

OBJECTIVE 2: Minimise stormwater runoff and subsequent alteration of the local hydrological regime

Project Component/s	» Stormwater management components » All hard engineered surfaces (i.e. access roads).
Potential Impact	» Poor stormwater management and alteration of the hydrological regime.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Construction of the facility (i.e. placement of hard engineered surfaces).
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Appropriate management of stormwater to minimise impacts on the environment.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Appropriately plan hard-engineered erosion protection structures.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Planning and design
Design an appropriate stormwater management plan to ensure the suitable handling of stormwater within the site (i.e. clean and dirty water streams around the plant and install stilling basins to capture large volumes of run-off, trapping sediments and reduce flow velocities).	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Planning
Construction must include appropriate design measures that allow surface and sub-surface movement of water along drainage lines so as not to impede natural surface and subsurface flows. Drainage measures must promote the dissipation of stormwater runoff.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Planning and design

Performance	» Appropriate stormwater management measures included within the

Indicator	facility design.
Monitoring	» Surface water quality monitoring plan.

OBJECTIVE 3: To ensure effective communication mechanisms

On-going communication with affected and surrounding landowners is important to maintain during the construction and operational phases of the PV facility. Any issues and concerns raised should be addressed as far as possible in as short a timeframe as possible.

Project component/s	» Solar PV facility » Power line
Potential Impact	» Impacts on affected and surrounding landowners and land uses
Activity/risk source	» Activities associated with solar PV facility construction » Activities associated with solar PV facility operation
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Effective communication with affected and surrounding landowners » Addressing of any issues and concerns raised as far as possible in as short a timeframe as possible

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Compile and implement a grievance mechanism procedure for the public (following the guidelines of the grievance mechanism in **Appendix C**) to be implemented during both the construction and operational phases of the facility. This procedure should include details of the contact person who will be receiving issues raised by interested and affected parties, and the process that will be followed to address issues.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor O&M Contractor	Pre-construction (construction procedure) Pre-operation (operation procedure)
Develop and implement a grievance mechanism for the construction, operational and closure phases of the project for all employees, contractors, subcontractors and site personnel. This procedure should be in line with the South African Labour Law.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor O&M Contractor	Pre-construction (construction procedure) Pre-operation (operation procedure)
Liaison with landowners is to be undertaken prior to the commencement of construction in order to provide sufficient time for them to plan grazing activities.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
Before construction commences, representatives from the local municipality,	Owner EPC Contractor	Pre-construction and construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
community leaders, community-based organisations and the surrounding property owners (of the larger area), should be informed of the details of the contractors, size of the workforce and construction schedules.		

Performance Indicator	» Effective communication procedures in place.
Monitoring	» A Public Complaints register must be maintained, by the Contractor and monitored by the ECO, to record all complaints and queries relating to the project and the action taken to resolve the issue. » All correspondence should be in writing. » The developer and EPC contractor must keep a record of local recruitments and information on local labour to be shared with the ECO for reporting purposes.

Overall Goal: Undertake the construction phase in a way that:

» Ensures that construction activities are properly managed in respect of environmental aspects and impacts.
» Enables construction activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses and activities in the area, in particular concerning noise impacts, grazing practices, traffic and road use, and effects on local residents.
» Minimises the impact on the indigenous natural vegetation, species of conservation concern, and habitats of ecological value
» Minimises impacts on fauna using the site.
» Minimises the impact on heritage site should they be uncovered.
» Establishes an environmental baseline during construction activities on the site, where possible.

6.1. Institutional Arrangements: Roles and Responsibilities for the Construction Phase

As the proponent, Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd must ensure that the implementation of the facility complies with the requirements of all environmental authorisations and permits, and obligations emanating from other relevant environmental legislation. This obligation is partly met through the development of the EMPr, and the implementation of the EMPr through its integration into the contract documentation. Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd will retain various key roles and responsibilities during the construction of the facility.

OBJECTIVE 1: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities in relation to overall implementation of environmental management programme during construction

Formal responsibilities are necessary to ensure that key procedures are executed. Specific responsibilities of the Technical Director/Manager; Site Manager; Safety, Health and Environment Representative; Environmental Control Officer (ECO) and Contractor for the construction phase of this project are as detailed below. Formal responsibilities are necessary to ensure that key procedures are executed. **Figure 6.1** provides an organogram indicating the organisational structure for the implementation of the EMPr.

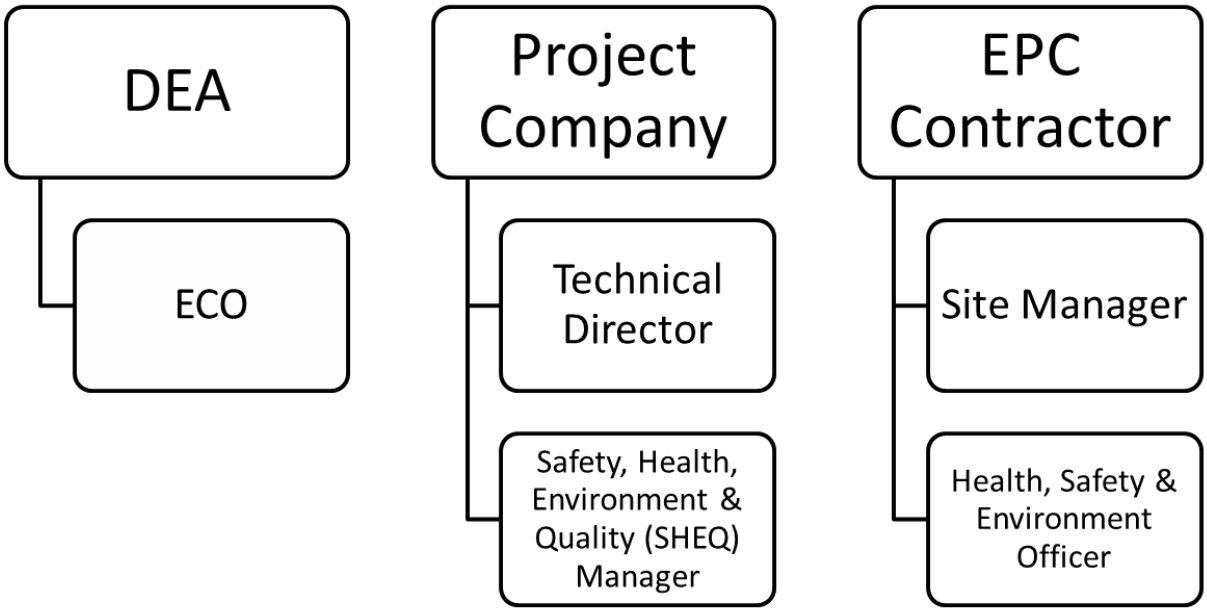


Figure 6.1: Organisational structure for the implementation of the EMPr

Technical Director will:

» Ensure all specifications and legal constraints specifically with regards to the environment are highlighted to the Contractor(s) so that they are aware of these.
» Ensure that Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd and its Contractor(s) are made aware of all stipulations within the EMPr.
» Ensure that the EMPr is correctly implemented throughout the project by means of site inspections and meetings. This will be documented as part of the site meeting minutes.
» Be fully conversant with the EIA for the project, the EMPr, the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (once issued), and all relevant environmental legislation.
» Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of all relevant licences and permits.

Site Manager (EPC Contractor's on-site Representative) will:

» Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of the EIA and risk management
» Be fully knowledgeable with the contents and conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (once issued)
» Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of the EMPr
» Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of all relevant environmental legislation, and ensure compliance with these
» Have overall responsibility of the EMPr and its implementation
» Conduct audits to ensure compliance to the EMPr

- » Ensure there is communication with the Technical Director, the ECO, and relevant discipline engineers on matters concerning the environment.
- » Be fully knowledgeable with the contents of all relevant licences and permits.
- » Ensure that no actions are taken which will harm or may indirectly cause harm to the environment, and take steps to prevent pollution on the site
- » Confine activities to the demarcated construction site

An independent **Environmental Control Officer (ECO)** must be appointed by the project proponent prior to the commencement of any authorised activities and will be responsible for monitoring, reviewing and verifying compliance by the EPC Contractor with the environmental specifications of the EMP and the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation. Accordingly, the ECO will:

- » Be fully knowledgeable with the contents with the EIA.
- » Be fully knowledgeable with the contents with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation (once issued).
- » Be fully knowledgeable with the contents with the EMPr.
- » Be fully knowledgeable of all the licences and permits issued to the site.
- » Be fully knowledgeable with the contents with all relevant environmental legislation, and ensure compliance with them.
- » Ensure that the contents of this document are communicated to the Contractor site staff and that the Site Manager and Contractor are constantly made aware of the contents through discussion.
- » Ensure that the compliance of the EMPr, EA and the legislation is monitored through regular and comprehensive inspection of the site and surrounding areas.
- » Ensure that if the EMPr, EA and/or the legislation conditions, regulations or specifications are not followed then appropriate measures are undertaken to address any non-compliances (for example an ECO may cease construction or an activity to prevent a non-compliance from continuing).
- » Monitoring and verification must be implemented to ensure that environmental impacts are kept to a minimum, as far as possible.
- » Ensure that the Site Manager has input into the review and acceptance of construction methods and method statements.
- » Ensure that activities on site comply with all relevant environmental legislation.
- » Ensure that a removal is ordered of any person(s) and/or equipment responsible for any contravention of the specifications of the EMPr.
- » Keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.
- » Ensure that the compilation of progress reports for submission to the Technical Director, with input from the Site Manager, takes place on a regular basis, including a final post-construction audit.
- » Ensure that there is communication with the Site Manager regarding the monitoring of the site.

» Ensure that any non-compliance or remedial measures that need to be applied are reported.
» Keep record of all activities on site, problems identified, transgressions noted and a task schedule of tasks undertaken by the ECO.
» Submit independent reports to the DEA and other regulating authorities regarding compliance with the requirements of the EMPr, EA and other environmental permits.

The Environmental Control Officer (ECO) should be present for the site preparation and initial clearing activities to ensure the correct demarcation of no-go areas, facilitate environmental induction with construction staff and supervise any flora relocation and faunal rescue activities that may need to take place during the site clearing (i.e. to be full-time on-site, as a minimum, during site establishment, and excavation of foundations). In the absence of the ECO there should be a designated environmental officer present to deal with any environmental issues that may arise such as fuel or oil spills. The ECO shall remain employed and undertake audits until all rehabilitation measures, as required for implementation due to construction damage, are completed and the site handed over for operation.

Contractors and Service Providers: It is important that contractors are aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of this EMP. The contractor is responsible for informing employees and sub-contractors of their environmental obligations in terms of the environmental specifications, and for ensuring that employees are adequately experienced and properly trained in order to execute the works in a manner that will minimise environmental impacts. The contractor's obligations in this regard include the following:

» Employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the construction site and the surrounding environment.
» A copy of the EMPr must be easily accessible to all on-site staff members.
» Employees must be familiar with the requirements of this EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the construction of the proposed facility.
» Prior to commencing any site works, all employees and sub-contractors must have attended an environmental awareness training course which must provide staff with an appreciation of the project's environmental requirements, and how they are to be implemented.
» Staff will be informed of environmental issues as deemed necessary by the ECO.

All contractors (including sub-contractors and staff) and service providers are ultimately responsible for:

» Ensuring adherence to the environmental management specifications
» Ensuring that Method Statements are submitted to the Site Manager (and ECO) for approval before any work is undertaken

» Any lack of adherence to the above will be considered as non-compliance to the specifications of the EMPr
» Ensuring that any instructions issued by the Site Manager on the advice of the ECO are adhered to
» Ensuring that a report is tabled at each site meeting, which will document all incidents that have occurred during the period before the site meeting
» Ensuring that a register is kept in the site office, which lists all transgressions issued by the ECO
» Ensuring that a register of all public complaints is maintained
» Ensuring that all employees, including those of sub-contractors receive training before the commencement of construction in order that they can constructively contribute towards the successful implementation of the EMPr (i.e. ensure their staff are appropriately trained as to the environmental obligations)

Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment Representative: The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment (SHE) Representative, employed by the Contractor, is responsible for managing the day-to-day on-site implementation of this EMPr, and for the compilation of regular (usually weekly) Monitoring Reports. In addition, the SHE must act as liaison and advisor on all environmental and related issues and ensure that any complaints received from the public are duly recorded and forwarded to the Site Manager and Contractor.

The Contractor's Safety, Health and Environment Representative should:
» Be well versed in environmental matters.
» Understand the relevant environmental legislation and processes.
» Understand the hierarchy of Environmental Compliance Reporting, and the implications of Non-Compliance.
» Know the background of the project and understand the implementation programme.
» Be able to resolve conflicts and make recommendations on site in terms of the requirements of this Specification.
» Keep accurate and detailed records of all EMPr-related activities on site.

6.2. Objectives

In order to meet the overall goal for construction, the following objectives, actions, and monitoring requirements have been identified.

OBJECTIVE 1: Minimise impacts related to inappropriate site establishment

Project Component/s	» PV Facility » Linear infrastructure (i.e. power line, access road).
Potential Impact	» Hazards to landowners and public. » Damage to indigenous natural vegetation due largely to ignorance of where such areas are located. » Loss of threatened plant species.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Open excavations (foundations and cable trenches). » Movement of construction vehicles in the area and on-site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To secure the site against unauthorised entry. » To protect members of the public/landowners/residents. » No loss of or damage to sensitive vegetation in areas outside the immediate development footprint.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Secure site, working areas and excavations in an appropriate manner, as agreed with the Site Manager.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
Where necessary control access, fence, and secure area.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
The developer and engineering, procurement and construction (EPC) contractors must ensure that there is a dedicated access and an access control point at the entrance gate off the N14.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
Develop an efficient access control system which allows for the identification of all people on site	EPC Contractor	Site establishment and duration of contract
The contractor must take all reasonable measures to ensure the safety of the public in the surrounding area. Where the public could be exposed to danger by any of the works or site activities, the contractor must, as appropriate, provide suitable flagmen, barriers and/or warning signs in English, Afrikaans and any other relevant local languages, all to the approval of the Site Manager.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
All unattended open excavations must be adequately demarcated and/or fenced. Adequate protective measures must be implemented to prevent unauthorised access to the working area and the		Duration of contract

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
internal access/haul routes.		
Minimise vegetation clearance or removal associated with site establishment activities, trim trees under supervision. Compile a method statement specific to vegetation clearance.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment
Establish the necessary ablution facilities with chemical toilets and provide adequate sanitation facilities and ablutions for construction workers at appropriate locations on site. (1 toilet for every 30 workers, as per the 2014 construction regulations , section 30(1)(b))	EPC Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
Ablution or sanitation facilities should not be located within 100 m from a watercourse or within the 1:100 year flood line.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
Supply adequate weather and vermin proof waste collection bins and skips (covered at minimum with secured netting or shade cloth) at site where construction is being undertaken. Separate bins should be provided for general and hazardous waste. As far as possible, provision should be made for separation of waste for recycling.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction

Performance Indicator	» Site is secure and there is no unauthorised entry. » No members of the public/ landowners injured. » Appropriate and adequate waste management and sanitation facilities provided at construction site.
Monitoring	» An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » ECO to monitor all construction areas on a continuous basis until all construction is completed. Non-conformances will be immediately reported to the site manager.

OBJECTIVE 2: Appropriate management of the construction site and construction workers

No on-site accommodation is envisaged for the construction phase. Employees will be sourced from the local areas and will be transported to and from site for the duration of the construction phase. Off-site accommodation in the nearest towns would be required for contract workers and certain employees. Construction equipment will need to be stored at appropriate locations on site.

In order to minimise impacts on the surrounding environment, contractors must be required to adopt a certain Code of Conduct and commit to restricting construction

activities to areas within the development footprint. Contractors and their sub-contractors must be familiar with the conditions of the Environmental Authorisation, the EIA Report, and this EMPr, as well as the requirements of all relevant environmental legislation.

Project Component/s	» PV facility. » Contractors' camp. » Laydown areas. » Access roads.
Potential Impact	» Damage to indigenous natural vegetation and sensitive areas. » Damage to and/or loss of topsoil (i.e. pollution, compaction etc.). » Impacts on the surrounding environment due to inadequate sanitation and waste removal facilities. » Pollution/contamination of the environment.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Vegetation clearing and levelling of equipment storage area/s. » Access to and from the equipment storage area/s. » Ablution facilities. » Accommodation facilities. » Contractors not aware of the requirements of the EMPr, leading to unnecessary impacts on the surrounding environment.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Limit equipment storage within demarcated designated areas. » Ensure adequate sanitation facilities and waste management practices. » Ensure appropriate management of actions by on-site personnel in order to minimise impacts to the surrounding environment.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The siting of the construction laydown areas must take cognisance of any sensitive areas identified by the EIA studies and reflected on the site layout plan included within this EMPr.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
As far as possible, minimise vegetation clearing and levelling for equipment storage areas.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment, and during construction
Road borders must be regularly maintained to ensure that vegetation remains short to serve as an effective firebreak. A fire management plan (**Refer to Appendix K**) to be developed with emergency procedures in the event of a fire.	EPC Contractor	Erection: during site establishment Maintenance: duration of contract
No liquid waste, including grey water, may be discharged into any water body or drainage line. All sewage disposal to take place at a registered and operational wastewater treatment works. Proof of disposal to be retained as proof of responsible disposal	EPC Contractor	Maintenance: duration of contract within a particular area
Ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage, handling and	EPC Contractor O&M Contractor	During and post construction.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
disposal of hydrocarbons, chemicals, solvents and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials.	Owner	
Keep a record of all hazardous substances stored on site. Clearly label all the containers storing hazardous waste.	Contractor O&M contractor Owner	During and post construction.
Ensure ablution facilities are appropriately maintained. Ablutions must be cleaned regularly and associated waste disposed of at a registered/permitted waste disposal site. Ablutions must be removed from site when construction is completed.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
Cooking/meals for social gatherings must take place in a designated area. No firewood or kindling may be gathered from the site or surrounds.	EPC Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
No open fires are permitted on site and construction personnel must be made aware of the consequences of starting a fire on site to avoid damage to neighbouring farms.	EPC Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
Fire-fighting equipment and training must be provided before the construction phase commences.	EPC Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
All litter must be deposited in a clearly marked, closed, animal-proof disposal bin in the construction area. Particular attention needs to be paid to food waste.	EPC Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
Ensure waste containers are maintained and emptied as and when required.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment, and duration of construction
A Method Statement should be compiled for the management of pests and vermin within the site, specifically relating to the canteen area if applicable. .	EPC Contractor	Construction
No one may disturb flora or fauna outside of the demarcated construction area/s.	EPC Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Duration of contract
Provide opportunities for workers to go home over weekends where required and practically possible.	EPC Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction
Contractors appointed by the Contractor must ensure that all workers are informed at the outset of the construction phase of the conditions contained on the Code of Conduct, specifically consequences of stock theft and trespassing on adjacent properties.	EPC Contractor and sub-contractor/s	Construction

Performance Indicator	» The construction camps have avoided sensitive areas. » Ablution and waste removal facilities are in a good working order and

	do not pollute the environment due to mismanagement. » All areas are rehabilitated promptly after construction in an area is complete. » Excess vegetation clearing and levelling is not reported. » No complaints regarding contractor behaviour or habits. » Appropriate training of all staff is undertaken prior to them commencing work on the construction site. » Code of Conduct drafted before commencement of construction phase.
Monitoring	» Regular monitoring of the construction camps and areas of construction on site by the Contractor's SHE officer and the ECO. » Proof of disposal of sewage at an appropriate waste water treatment works. » A non-conformance register should be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr. » An incident reporting system should implemented and be used to record incidents relating to unplanned occurrences that has caused, or has the potential to cause, environmental damage. i.e. run-away fires » Observation and supervision of Contractor practices throughout construction phase by the ECO. » Complaints must be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon.

OBJECTIVE 3: Facilitate local employment, and skills and business opportunities associated with the construction phase

Although limited, employment opportunities could be created during the construction phase, specifically for semi-skilled and unskilled workers. The unemployment rate in the study area is quite high and there are therefore various individuals in the area are in search of employment. Employment of locals and the involvement of local SMMEs would enhance the social benefits associated with the project, even if the opportunities are only temporary. The procurement of local goods could furthermore result in positive economic spin-offs.

Project Component/s	» Construction activities associated with the establishment of the facility, including the associated infrastructure.
Potential Impact	» The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and business.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Contractors who make use of their own labour for unskilled tasks, thereby reducing the employment and business opportunities for locals. » The inflow of various specialists from outside the study area and even abroad. » Sourcing of individuals with skills similar to the local labour pool

	outside the municipal area.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Employment of a maximum number of low-skilled to semi-skilled workers for the project from the local area where possible.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Employment of local community members (i.e. source labour from within the Nama Khoi Local Municipal area) should be undertaken where possible.	EPC Contractor Owner	Duration of construction
A broad-based approach should be followed to identify and involve relevant organisations which could assist the main contractor and owner in identifying people whose skills may correspond with the required job specifications.	Owner EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
An equitable process should be promoted whereby locals and previously disadvantaged individuals (including women) are considered for employment opportunities.	EPC Contractor Owner	Duration of construction
Tender documentation should contain guidelines for the involvement of labour, entrepreneurs, businesses, and SMMEs from the local sector.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
A local labour desk should be set-up (if not already established) in the beneficiary communities to co-ordinate the process of involving local labour.	Owner EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
Skills training and capacity building should be embarked upon from the onset of the construction phase and even prior to the construction phase if possible.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction and construction
Communication efforts concerning job creation opportunities should refrain from creating unrealistic expectations.	Owner EPC Contractor	Pre-construction and construction

Performance Indicator	» Job opportunities, especially of low to semi-skilled positions, are primarily awarded to members of local communities as appropriate. » Locals and previously disadvantaged individuals (including women) are considered during the hiring process. » SMMEs are awarded contracts, where possible, during the construction phase. » Labour, entrepreneurs, businesses, and SMMEs from the local sector are awarded jobs, where possible, based on requirements in the tender documentation. » The involvement of local labour is promoted. » Reports are not made from members of the local communities regarding unrealistic employment opportunities or that only outsiders were employed.
Monitoring	» The Owner and or appointed ECO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase.

OBJECTIVE 4: Facilitate opportunities for social economic development, employment, capacity building and skills training associated with the construction phase

The education levels among the population of the Nama Khoi Local Municipality are low. Furthermore, the majority of the people within the study area (local communities) are employed within the agricultural sector.

As the construction phase would involve unskilled, semi-skilled, and skilled workers it is likely that locals could be sourced for the unskilled and semi-skilled positions, thereby there should be sufficient numbers of individuals to choose from. Due to the high unemployed figures, it is also clear that there would be various unemployed persons in search of employment, even if they can only secure temporary positions. For the lower level skilled positions, outsiders would thus definitely not have to be externally sourced. Even though all that would be employed might not have the necessary applicable skills, this issue could be addressed through proper focussed skills training and capacity building initiatives after locals have been sourced, but prior to construction activities starting.

Project Component/s	» Construction of the proposed project and associated infrastructure
Potential Impact	» The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and business could be maximised.
Activities/Risk Sources	» The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and skills development to be maximised. Developers investment plan
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» The developer should aim to employ as many low-skilled and semi-skilled workers from the local area as possible. This should also be made a requirement for all contractors.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The developer/owner, in discussions with the Local Municipality, should aim to employ a maximum number of the low-skilled and/or semi-skilled workers from the local area where possible.	Developer/Owner, EPC Contractor	Duration of construction
A broad-based approach should be followed to identify and involve relevant organisations in identifying people whose skills may correspond with the job specifications.	Developer/Owner, EPC Contractor	Duration of construction
In cases for the semi-skilled jobs, where the relevant skills do not exist, training should be provided to willing local community members to	Owner, EPC Contractor	Duration of construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
enable them to fill the positions.		
A proactive consultative skills-audit should be undertaken in the local communities where job creation is currently a significant need.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction, and construction
Appropriate training should be provided as per a skills development plan to narrow the gap between skills and demand. It is preferable that training be of such a nature that the skills thereby acquired are transferable and of real benefit in other employment contexts.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction, and construction
If possible, employ local contractors that are compliant with Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) criteria	The Developer & EPC Contractor	Pre-construction & construction phase
It is recommended that a local employment policy is adopted to maximise the opportunities made available to the local labour force (sourced from nearest towns/settlements)	The Developer & EPC Contractor	Pre-construction & construction phase
The recruitment selection process should seek to promote gender equality and the employment of women wherever possible	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction & construction phase
Where feasible, training and skills development programmes are to be initiated prior to the commencement of the construction phase	The Developer	Pre-construction & construction phase
A method of communication should be implemented whereby procedures to lodge complaints are set out in order for the local community to express any complaints or grievances with the construction process. The EPC contractor should appoint a designated staff member to implement grievance procedures and address issues and complaints. A Public Complaints register must be maintained, by the Contractor and monitored by the ECO, to record all complaints and queries relating to the project and the action taken to resolve the issue.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction & construction phase
Involvement in upliftment programmes could be done according to the needs identified as part of the IDP of the Nama Khoi Local Municipality.	Owner Local Municipality	Operation
Capacity building and skills training should form part of the social development support provided to local communities.	Owner Local Municipality	Operation
In cases for the middle to lower skilled jobs, where the relevant skills do not exist, training should be provided to willing local community members to enable them to fill the positions.	Owner Local Municipality	Operation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
The project applicant should create conditions that are conducive for the involvement of entrepreneurs, small businesses, and SMMEs during the operational phase for rendering ancillary services to the proposed facility.	Owner	Operation

Performance Indicator	» Employment policy document that sets out local employment and targets completed before construction phase commences; » Employ as many local semi and unskilled labour as possible. » Training and skills development programme undertaken prior to the commencement of construction phase.
Monitoring	» The developer and EPC contractor must keep a record of local recruitments and information on local labour to be shared with the ECO for reporting purposes.

OBJECTIVE 5: Minimise impacts related to traffic management and transportation of equipment and materials to site

Increased traffic would include heavy and light vehicles transporting goods and building materials. At this stage it is not clear how many vehicles would make use of this road on a daily basis but it is expected that it would increase the traffic volume on the N14 national road. An increased risk of accidents is a concern, especially if vehicles overtake on the sections of the road where passing is not allowed. Additional pressure on the capacity and road surface of the N14 is also foreseen.

Project Component/s	» N14 and temporary access roads.
Potential Impact	» Impact of heavy construction vehicles on road surfaces, and possible increased risk in accidents involving people and animals. » Traffic congestion, particularly on narrow roads or on road passes where overtaking is not permitted » Deterioration of road pavement conditions (both surfaced and gravel road) due to abnormal loads.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Construction vehicle movement. » Speeding on local roads. » Degradation of local road conditions. » Site preparation and earthworks. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » The use of ready mix cement trucks as an alternative source to the on-site batching plant. » Mobile construction equipment movement on-site.

	» Substation construction activities.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Minimise impact of traffic associated with the construction of the facility on local traffic volume, existing infrastructure, property owners, animals, and road users. » To minimise potential for negative interaction between pedestrians or sensitive users and traffic associated with the facility construction » To ensure all vehicles are roadworthy and all materials/equipment are transported appropriately and within any imposed permit/licence conditions

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
A Traffic Assessment must be undertaken where access will be obtained on the N14/1 at km 80,6E. SANRAL must be consulted before movement of loads on national roads. A Transport Traffic Plan must be updated and forwarded to Garth Julius from SANRAL at juliusg@nra.co.za. (**refer to Appendix H**).	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
Compile and implement a traffic management plan for the site access roads to ensure that no hazards would result from the increased truck traffic and that traffic flow would not be adversely impacted (**refer to Appendix H**).	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
Appropriate dust suppression must be implemented on gravel roads to limit dust creation.	Developer/Owner EPC Contractor	Construction
Construction vehicles and those transporting materials and goods should be inspected by the contractor or a sub-contractor to ensure that these are in good working order and not overloaded.	EPC Contractor/ transport contractor	Construction
Strict vehicle safety standards should be implemented and monitored.	EPC Contractors/ transport contractor	Construction
All relevant permits for abnormal loads must be applied for from the relevant authority.	EPC Contractor (or appointed transportation contractor)	Pre-construction
No deviation from approved transportation routes must be allowed, unless roads are closed for whatever reason outside the control of the contractor.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Appropriate road management strategies must be implemented on external and internal roads with all employees and contractors required to abide by standard road and safety procedures.	EPC Contractor (or appointed transportation contractor)	Pre-construction
Any traffic delays because of construction traffic must be co-ordinated with the appropriate authorities.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
The movement of all vehicles within the site must be on designated roadways.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Signage must be established at appropriate points	EPC Contractor	Duration of

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
warning of turning traffic and the construction site (all signage to be in accordance with prescribed standards). Signage must be appropriately maintained for the duration of the construction period.		contract
Signs must be placed along construction roads to identify speed limits, travel restrictions, and other standard traffic control information. Signage must be appropriately maintained for the duration of the construction period.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Appropriate maintenance of all vehicles of the contractor must be ensured.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
All vehicles of the contractor travelling on public roads must adhere to the specified speed limits and all drivers must be in possession of an appropriate valid driver's license.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
To minimise impacts on local communities, consideration should be given to limiting construction vehicles travelling on public roadways during the morning and late afternoon commute time.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Source general construction material and goods locally where available to limit transportation over long distances.	EPC Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Vehicles keeping to the speed limits. » Vehicles are in good working order and safety standards are implemented. » Local residents and road users are aware of vehicle movements and schedules. » No construction traffic related accidents are experienced. » Local road conditions and road surfaces are up to standard. » Complaints of residents are not received (e.g. concerning the speeding of heavy vehicles).
Monitoring	» The Owner and appointed ECO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been implemented.

OBJECTIVE 6: Minimise the potential impact on health, safety and security

An inflow of workers could, as a worst case scenario and irrespective of the size of the workforce, pose some security risks. Criminals could also use the opportunity due to "outsiders" being in the area to undertake their criminal activities. The actual safety of construction workers is also of concern. Further health and safety issues associated with the actual construction site include unauthorised entry to the site and construction areas,

the usage of large equipment on site, the risks associated with the storage of equipment and material on site, as well as the increased risk of accidents due to the increased movement of construction vehicles on the local roads.

Other concerns relate to littering, unwanted behaviour of construction workers, transmission of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs), environmental pollution, an increase risk in fires and so forth. Although such perceptions cannot be substantiated or be changed it should be sensitively dealt with.

Project Component/s	» Solar field. » Contractors' camps. » N14 and district roads. » Laydown areas. » Inflow of workers could result in increased safety and security risks.
Potential Impact	» Outside workers are involved in criminal activities and/or fires occur.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Safety of individuals and animals are at risk. » Theft of livestock. » Theft of construction material. » On-site accidents. » Littering and environmental pollution.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Employment of local labour should be maximised and strict security measures should be implemented at the construction site.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Employing local community members could minimise the potential for criminal activity or perceived perception of an increase in criminal activity due to the presence of an outside workforce.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
Screening of applicants could lessen perceived negative perceptions about the outside workforce.	EPC Contractor	Pre- construction
On-site security should be active prior to the construction phase.	EPC Contractor	Pre- construction
All staff should undergo a general Health and Safety induction and simplified environmental awareness training session	EPC Contractor (and sub-contractor/s)	Duration of contract
Local community members and property owners should be informed of the presence of the outside workforce, the construction schedule, and movement of workers.	Owner and EPC Contractor	Construction
Property owners, their workers, and local communities should be motivated to be involved in crime prevention and by reporting crimes.	Developer/Owner and Local communities	All phases of project
The construction site should be fenced and access to the area controlled.	EPC Contractor	All phases of project
Informal vending stations should not be allowed on or	EPC Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
near the construction site. Construction workers should preferably receive daily meals and beverages to avoid the need for a vending station.		
Procedures and measures to prevent, and in worst cases, attend to fires should be developed in consultation with the surrounding property owners and the Local Municipality	Owner, Local Municipality, and local communities	Pre- construction and when required
Contact details of emergency services should be prominently displayed on site.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Appropriate fire-fighting equipment must be present on site and members of the workforce should be appropriately trained in using this equipment in the fighting of veld fires	EPC Contractor	Construction
The construction site and accommodation facility should be properly managed to avoid any environmental pollution (due to inadequate water, sanitation and waste infrastructure and services) and littering.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Construction activities should not interfere with the activities on surrounding properties.	EPC Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» No criminal activities and theft of livestock attributable to the construction workforce are reported.' » Limited intrusions on surrounding property owners. » No reports from property owners regarding problems with construction activities and workforce. » No fires or on-site accidents occur.
Monitoring	» The Owner, and appointed ECO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been implemented.

OBJECTIVE 7: Management of dust and air emissions

During the construction phase, limited gaseous or particulate emissions are anticipated from exhaust emissions from construction vehicles and equipment on-site, as well as vehicle entrained dust from the movement of vehicles on the main and internal access roads.

Project Component/s	» Solar field. » Temporary access roads. » Batching plant.
Potential Impact	» Dust and particulates from vehicle movement to and on-site,

	foundation excavation, road construction activities, road maintenance activities, temporary stockpiles, and vegetation clearing affecting the surrounding residents and visibility. » Release of minor amounts of air pollutants (for example NO_2, CO and SO_2) from vehicles and construction equipment
Activities/Risk Sources	» Clearing of vegetation and topsoil. » Excavation, grading, scraping, levelling, digging, drilling. » Transport of materials, equipment, and components on internal access roads. » Re-entrainment of deposited dust by vehicle movements. » Wind erosion from topsoil and spoil stockpiles and unsealed roads and surfaces. » Fuel burning vehicle and construction engines.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure emissions from all vehicles and construction engines are minimised, where possible, for the duration of the construction phase » To minimise nuisance to the community from dust emissions and to comply with workplace health and safety requirements for the duration of the construction phase

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Areas to be cleared in a progressive manner. Road surfaces and other infrastructure to be constructed as soon as possible after vegetation clearing in order to minimise exposed ground surfaces, specifically roads which carry traffic.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Roads must be maintained to a manner that will ensure that nuisance to the community from dust emissions from road or vehicle sources is not visibly excessive Ensure that any damage to roads because of construction activities is repaired before completion of the construction phase.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment and construction
Appropriate dust suppressant must be applied on all gravel roads associated, exposed areas and stockpiles associated to the project as required to minimise/control airborne dust.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Height of spoil/subsoil/overburden (not topsoil) stockpiles to be limited to 3m. Spoil and subsoil to be compacted and watered down as necessary	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Haul vehicles moving outside the construction site carrying material that can be wind-blown will be covered with suitable material tarpaulins shade cloth.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Speed of construction vehicles must be restricted, as defined by the Health and Safety Manager.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Dust-generating activities or earthworks may need to be rescheduled or the frequency of application of dust control/suppressant increased during periods of high	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
winds if visible dust is blowing toward nearby residences outside the site.		
Strictly control vibration pollution from compaction plant or excavation plant.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Disturbed areas must be re-vegetated as soon as practicable in line with the progression of construction activities.	EPC Contractor	Completion of construction
Vehicles and equipment must be maintained in a road-worthy condition at all times.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
All vehicles and containers used for moving waste must encapsulate the waste, which prevents the waste from causing odours and from escaping or blowing around the site. This will also prevent leachate material from spilling out of the containers, which is hazardous.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
The batching plant must be enclosed with shade cloth to reduce the amount of cement particulates/ particles released into the environment.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Roads must be maintained to a manner that will ensure that nuisance to the neighbouring farmers from dust is not visibly excessive.	Owner EPC Contractor	Site establishment and construction

Performance Indicator	» No complaints from affected residents or community regarding dust or vehicle emissions. » Dust does not cause health (inhaling, eye irritation) and safety risks (low visibility). » Dust suppression measures implemented for all heavy vehicles that require such measures during the construction phase commences. » Drivers made aware of the potential safety issues and enforcement of strict speed limits when they are employed. » All heavy vehicles equipped with speed monitors before they are used in the construction phase in accordance with South African vehicle legislation. » Road worthy certificates in place for all heavy vehicles at outset of construction phase and up-dated on a monthly basis. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from neighbouring farmers will be logged, and thereafter complaints will be investigated and, where appropriate, acted upon.
Monitoring	Monitoring must be undertaken to ensure emissions are not exceeding the prescribed levels via the following methods: » Immediate reporting by personnel of any potential or actual issues with nuisance dust or emissions to the Site Manager. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from residents/the community will be logged, and thereafter complaints will be investigated and, where appropriate, acted upon. » An incident register and non-conformance must be used to record

	incidents and non-conformances to the EMPr. » A complaints register must be used to record grievances by the public.

OBJECTIVE 8: Minimisation of development footprint and disturbance to topsoil

In order to minimise impacts on flora, fauna, and ecological processes, the development footprint should be limited.

Project Component/s	» PV facility. » Offices and workshops. » Access roads.
Potential Impact	» Impacts on natural vegetation. » Impacts on soil. » Loss of topsoil.
Activity/Risk Source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Trenching activities. » Excavation of foundations. » Construction of site access road. » Site preparation (e.g. compaction). » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Stockpiling of topsoil, subsoil and spoil material.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To retain natural vegetation, where possible. » To minimise footprints of disturbance of vegetation/habitats on-site » Remove and store all topsoil on areas that are to be excavated; and use this topsoil in subsequent rehabilitation of disturbed areas. » Minimise spoil material.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Areas to be cleared must be clearly marked on-site to eliminate the potential for unnecessary clearing.	EPC Contractor in consultation with Specialist	Pre-construction
The extent of clearing and disturbance to the natural vegetation must be kept to a minimum so that impact on flora and fauna is restricted.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment & duration of contract
Construction activities must be restricted to demarcated areas so that impact on flora and fauna is restricted.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment & duration of contract
All fill material must be sourced from a commercial off-site suitable/permitted source, quarry or borrow pit.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Where possible, material from foundation excavations must be used as fill on-site.		
Topsoil must be stockpiled and managed in terms of the erosion management plan (**refer to Appendix J**).	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Excavated topsoil must be stockpiled in designated areas separate from base material and covered until replaced during rehabilitation. As far as possible, topsoil must not be stored for longer than 3 months.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment & duration of contract
Topsoil must not be stripped or stockpiled when it is raining or when the soil is wet as compaction will occur.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment Maintenance: for duration of contract
The maximum topsoil stockpile height must not exceed 2m in order to preserve micro-organisms within the topsoil, which can be lost due to compaction and lack of oxygen.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Topsoil recovered from site, must only be used for rehabilitation and not be used for any construction related activities, including that of bedding for underground cabling.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract

Performance Indicator	» Zero disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Minimise clearing of existing vegetation. » Topsoil appropriately stored.
Monitoring	» Observation of vegetation clearing and soil management activities by the Contractor's SHE officer and the ECO throughout construction phase. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks. » An incident and non-conformance register will be used to record incidents and non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 9: Minimise the impacts on and loss of indigenous vegetation

According to the SANBI SIBIS database, 309 indigenous plant species have been recorded from the quarter degree squares 2914 AB, BA, AD and BC. This includes 11 species of conservation concern as listed below in **Table 6.1**. Only *Hoodia gordonii* can be confirmed present at the site and it is not likely that any of the other listed species are present at the site or within the Sol Invictus 6 PV Facility development footprint. There are *Boscia albitrunca* trees present on the hills of the area, which is a nationally protected species, but would not be affected by establishment of the development.

Species protected under the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act of 2009, which are present in the area include *Boscia foetida* subsp. *foetida* and all species within the *Mesembryanthemaceae*, *Euphorbiaceae*. *Oxalidaceae*, *Iridaceae* and all species within the genera *Nemesia* and *Jamesbrittenia*.

Table 6.1: Listed species known from the broad area around the Sol Invictus 6 PV Facility, of which only *Hoodia gordonii* was observed.

Family	Species	Status
CRASSULACEAE	*Crassula decumbens var. brachyphylla*	NT
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	*Conophytum limpidum*	NT
CRASSULACEAE	*Crassula exilis subsp. exilis*	Rare
FABACEAE	*Crotalaria pearsonii*	Rare
HYACINTHACEAE	*Lachenalia polypodantha*	Rare
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	*Conophytum tantillum subsp. eenkokerense*	Rare
OXALIDACEAE	*Oxalis inconspicua*	Rare
ASTERACEAE	*Othonna euphorbioides*	Thr*
HYACINTHACEAE	*Daubenya namaquensis*	Thr*
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	*Cheiridopsis rostrata*	VU
APOCYNACEAE	***Hoodia gordonii***	**DDD**
AMARYLLIDACEAE	*Brunsvigia namaquana*	DDT
ASTERACEAE	*Senecio glutinarius*	DDT
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	*Drosanthemum breve*	DDT
AMARYLLIDACEAE	*Boophone disticha*	Declining

Project Component/s	» Solar field. » Temporary access roads. » Laydown areas. » Subcontractors' camps.
Potential Impact	» Loss of indigenous natural vegetation due to construction activities, or poor behaviour on the part of the construction team.
Activity/Risk Source	» Vegetation clearing. » Construction of access roads. » Chemical contamination of the soil by vehicles and machinery. » Operation of construction camps. » Storage of materials required for construction.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Retain natural vegetation in the highly sensitive areas of the site. » Minimise footprints of disturbance of vegetation/habitats on-site. » Minimise loss of indigenous vegetation. » Minimise loss of species of conservation concern.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
All development footprints within areas of natural vegetation should be surveyed and protected species identified and marked.	EPC Contractor	Duration of construction
Search and Rescue (S&R) of all protected plants that	EPC Contractor	Duration of

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
will be affected by the development, especially species occurring in long term and permanent, hard surface development footprints (i.e. all buildings, new roads and tracks, laydown areas, and panel positions) should take place. The necessary permits must be in place » All development footprints must be surveyed and pegged out as soon as possible, after which a local horticulturist with Search and Rescue experience should be appointed to undertake the S&R. » The relevant permits must be obtained from Northern Cape DENC and DAFF for the removal and relocation of protected plant and tree species, where applicable. » All rescued species should be transplanted immediately to a suitable habitat. Replanting should occur in spring to early summer once sufficient rains have fallen, in order to facilitate establishment		construction
There is to be no disturbance or clearing outside demarcated areas.	EPC Contractor	Duration of construction
Minimise large-scale clearance of natural vegetation and disturbance to the proposed site.	EPC Contractor	Duration of construction
A site rehabilitation programme must be implemented (**refer to Appendix F**).	EPC Contractor in consultation with Specialist	Duration of contract
Monitor and control declared weeds and invader species. Continually monitor the re-emergence of these species and manage according to the invasive species management plan.	EPC Contractor	Duration of construction

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas. » Minimised clearing of existing/natural vegetation. » Limited impacts on areas of identified and demarcated sensitive habitats/vegetation.
Monitoring	» Observation of vegetation clearing activities by SHE Officer and ECO throughout construction phase. » Monitoring of vegetation clearing activities in terms of permit conditions. » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 10: Minimise the establishment and spread of alien invasive plants

Alien species abundance at the site is generally **low**, which can be ascribed to the very arid nature of the area. However, with disturbance and increased runoff from the facility, alien species may become more prevalent. The most conspicuous alien on site is *Prosopis glandulosa* which has been planted to provide shade for livestock, but it has not spread and is not currently invading the site. The only other alien observed was *Salsola kali* which was present near to some of the watering points. It was however relatively dry at the time of sampling and additional species are likely to appear after rains. Overall, the site can currently be considered very lightly to free of alien plant species and has not been significantly impacted by aliens in any way.

Project Component/s	» Solar field. » Subcontractor's camps. » Laydown areas. » Temporary access roads.
Potential Impact	» Invasion of natural vegetation surrounding the site by declared weeds or invasive alien species.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Construction, environmental management.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» There is a target of no alien plants within project control area during the construction and operation phases.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Avoid creating conditions in which alien plants may become established: » Keep disturbance of indigenous vegetation to a minimum. » Rehabilitate disturbed areas as quickly as possible. » Do not import soil from areas with alien plants.	EPC Contractor Owner	Construction and operation
Establish an ongoing monitoring programme to detect and quantify any alien species that may become established and identify the problem species (as per Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act and Biodiversity Act) (**refer to Appendix E**).	EPC Contractor Owner	Construction and operation
Immediately control any alien plants that become established using registered control methods.	EPC Contractor Owner	Construction and operation
The use of herbicides and pesticides and other related horticultural chemicals should be carefully controlled and only applied by personnel adequately certified to apply pesticides and herbicides. It must be ensured that WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard Class 1a (extremely hazardous) or 1b (highly	EPC Contractor	Construction and rehabilitation

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
hazardous) are not purchased, stored or used on site along with any other nationally or internationally similarly restricted/banned products.		

Performance Indicator	» For each alien species: number of plants and aerial cover of plants within project area and immediate surroundings.
Monitoring	» Ongoing monitoring of area by the Contractor's SHE officer and ECO during construction. » Ongoing monitoring of area by environmental manager during operation. » If any alien invasive species are detected then the distribution of these should be mapped (GPS co-ordinates of plants or concentrations of plants), number of individuals (whole site or per unit area), age and/or size classes of plants and aerial cover of plants. » The results should be interpreted in terms of the risk posed to sensitive habitats within and surrounding the project area. » The environmental manager should be responsible for driving this process. » Reporting frequency depends on legal compliance framework.

OBJECTIVE 11: Minimise the impacts on fauna using the site

The site falls within the distribution range of 46 terrestrial mammals, although only around 20 are recorded in the area on a regular basis. The area include Black-backed Jackal, African Wildcat, Cape Fox, Rock Hyrax, South African Ground Squirrel, Steenbok, Springbok, Gemsbok, Cape Porcupine, Yellow Mongoose, Cape Hare, Aardvark and Round-eared Elephant Shrew. Two listed species may occur in the area, the Black-footed cat *Felis nigripes* (Vulnerable) and Leopard *Panthera pardus* (Near Threatened). Given the extremely low cover at the site it is not likely that Leopard are present in the study area. The habitat is however suitable for the Black-footed Cat which favours a mix of open and more densely vegetated areas.

Reptile diversity in the broader area is high with as many as 60 species known from the area. More typical plains species are likely to dominate the study area and is likely to include Verrox's Tent Tortoise *Psammobates tentorius verroxii*, Namaqua Sand Lizard *Pedioplanis namaquensis*, Spotted Desert Lizard *Meroles suborbitalis*, Southern Rock Agama *atra* and Plain Sand Lizard *Pedioplanis inornata*.

Eight frog species are known from the area around the site, however with the lack of freshwater in the area this number is greatly reduced. Only species able to live

independently of water will be present at the site, as such the only species likely to be present within the site would be the Karoo Toad *Vandijkophrynus gariepensis.*

Project Component/s	» Solar field. » Contractor's camp and laydown area. » Access roads.
Potential Impact	» Vegetation clearance and associated impacts on faunal habitats. » Traffic to and from site.
Activity/Risk Source	» Site preparation and earthworks. » Construction-related traffic. » Foundations or plant equipment installation. » Mobile construction equipment.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise footprints of habitat destruction » To minimise disturbance to (and death of) resident and visitor faunal and avifaunal species

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Areas to be cleared must be clearly marked in the field to eliminate unnecessary clearing/disturbance.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
The extent of clearing and disturbance to the native vegetation must be kept to a minimum so that impact on fauna and their habitats is restricted.	EPC Contractor	Site establishment & duration of contract
If parts of the site must be lit at night for security purposes, this should be done with low-UV type lights (such as most LEDs), which do not attract insects.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Animals that cannot flee from the affected areas by themselves (e.g. tortoises, amphibians, small mammals) must be removed from the affected areas before the start of site clearing/construction and relocated to safe areas. This should be undertaken in accordance with a relevant permit obtained from DENC.	Suitably qualified person	Pre-construction
Ensure storage water reservoirs are covered, or bird deterrent measures are used.	EPC Contractor	Construction
A site rehabilitation programme should be implemented (**refer to Appendix F**).	EPC Contractor in consultation with Specialist	Duration of contract
Implement a faunal removal plan/ rescue plan with designated/ trained personnel and contact numbers.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
All cable trenches, excavations, etc., through sensitive areas should be excavated carefully in order to minimise damage to surrounding areas and biodiversity. » The trenches must be checked on a daily basis for the presence of trapped animals. » Any animals found must be removed by a suitably	EPC Contractor	Duration of construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
qualified person in a safe manner, unharmed, and placed in an area where the animal will be comfortable. All mammal, large reptiles and avifauna species found injured during construction must be taken to a suitably qualified veterinarian or rehabilitation centre to either be euthanized in a humane manner or cared for until it can be released again.		

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas » Minimised clearing of existing/natural vegetation and habitats for fauna » Limited impacts on faunal species (i.e. noted/recorded fatalities)
Monitoring	» Observation of vegetation clearing activities by ECO throughout construction phase » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks » Recording faunal fatalities to monitor success of relocation efforts » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 12: Minimise the impacts on avifauna

Micro-habitats available to birds within the project area include grasslands, scrubs and isolated *Parkinsonia africana* trees in the surrounding areas, and rocky out crops the availability of which determines the distribution of important species within the project area. Eight Red Data species were recorded within the proposed development site. These are as follows: Martial Eagle (Endangered); Ludwig's Bustard (Endangered); Secretarybird (Vulnerable); Verreauxs' Eagle (Vulnerable); Lanner Falcon (Vulnerable); Burchell's Courser (Vulnerable); Red Lark (Vulnerable; Restricted range species); Karoo Korhaan (Near-Threatened). The endangered Black Harrier was not recorded in the proposed Sol Invictus 6 PV Facility project area, however it was recorded a few kilometres north-east of the proposed development site and is likely that this species would utilise the area from time to time. The south west corner of the project area, which lies 4 km away from the development site is considered sensitive to the avifauna present. It is proposed that the following buffers should be maintained to minimise disturbance:

» A No-Go area, including a 250 m buffer, is recommended around the Red Lark habitat in the south-west corner of the project area;
» A 1.5 km No-Go buffer is recommended around the two power line towers with Martial Eagle nests in the south-west corner of the project area;

» 100 m High Sensitivity zones around the exposed bedrock and rocky outcrops in the south-west corner of the project area.

Project Component/s	» PV panels. » Overhead power line.
Potential Impact	» Decrease in avifaunal populations. » Decrease in avifaunal species diversity. » Loss of specially protected species.
Activity/Risk Source	» Installation of PV panels. » Clearance of vegetation with established nests. » Erection of powerlines and stringing of earth wires.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise injury and death to avifaunal species. » To minimise loss of avifaunal populations. » To minimise loss of species diversity.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Maintain buffer zones to minimise disturbance.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Areas to be cleared must be clearly marked in the field to eliminate unnecessary clearing/disturbance.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction
Bird flight diverters should be fitted to the earth wires strung for the power line. Monitoring should then be undertaken by an avifaunal specialist during the operation of the PV facility.	Specialist	Construction and operation
Regular monitoring of the power line must be undertaken by an avifaunal specialist to assess the effectiveness of the bird flight diverters and note where carcasses or injured avifauna occur. Monitoring should commence as soon as the earth wires have been strung.	EPC Contractor/ Specialist	Construction and Operation
Habitat clearance to be timed to occur between March and May (if possible), due to the main breeding season of red data species (Ludwig's Bustard, Burchell's Courser and Karoo Korhaan) which occurs between June to February.	EPC Contractor	Construction

Performance Indicator	» Limited impacts on avifaunal species (i.e. noted/recorded fatalities) and populations.
Monitoring	» Recording avifaunal fatalities to monitor success of mitigation measures. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 13: Minimise soil degradation and erosion

The soil on site may be impacted in terms of:

» Soil degradation including erosion (by wind and water) and subsequent deposition elsewhere is of a concern across the entire site which is underlain by fine grained soil which can be mobilised when disturbed, even on relatively low slope gradients (accelerated erosion).
» Degradation of the natural soil profile due to excavation, stockpiling, compaction, pollution and other construction activities will affect soil forming processes and associated ecosystems. Degradation of parent rock is considered low as there are no deep excavations envisaged.

Project Component/s	» PV Facility. » Offices and workshops. » Access roads.
Potential Impact	» Soil and rock degradation. » Soil erosion. » Increased deposition of soil into drainage systems. » Increased run-off over the site.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Removal of vegetation, excavation, stockpiling, compaction, and pollution of soil. » Rainfall - water erosion of disturbed areas. » Wind erosion of disturbed areas. » Concentrated discharge of water from construction activity.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Minimise extent of disturbance areas. » Minimise activity within disturbance areas. » Minimise soil degradation (mixing, wetting, compaction, etc.). » Minimise soil erosion. » Minimise deposition of soil into drainage lines. » Minimise instability of embankments/excavations.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Identify disturbance areas and restrict construction activity to these areas.	EPC Contractor	Before and during construction
Rehabilitate disturbance areas as soon as practicable when construction in an area is complete.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Access roads to be carefully constructed to minimise the impacted area and prevent unnecessary excavation, placement, and compaction of soil.	EPC Contractor	Design and construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Minimise removal of vegetation which adds stability to soil.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Stockpile topsoil for re-use in rehabilitation phase must be protected from erosion.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Implement erosion control measures in denuded areas as required.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Control depth of excavations and stability of cut faces/sidewalls.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Salvaging topsoil: » Topsoil must always be salvaged and stored separately from subsoil and lower-lying parent rock or other spoil material. o Topsoil stripping removes up to 30 cm or less of the upper soils. » Prior to salvaging topsoil the depth, quality and characteristics of topsoil should be known for every management area. * This will give an indication of total volumes of topsoil that need to be stored to enable the proper planning and placement of topsoil storage. * Different types of topsoil – rocky soils and sands or loams must be stored separately » Topsoil should be removed (and stored) under dry conditions to avoid excessive compaction whenever topsoil will have to be stored for longer than one year.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction/ Construction
Storing topsoil: » Viability of stored topsoil depends on moisture, temperature, oxygen, nutrients and time stored. » Rapid decomposition of organic material in warm, moist topsoil rapidly decreases microbial activity necessary for nutrient cycling, and reduces the amount of beneficial micro-organisms in the soil. » Stockpile location if not adjacent to a linear development: * At least 50 m from any wetland or watering point * Ideally a disturbed but weed-free area » Topsoil is typically stored in berms with a width of 150 – 200 cm, and a maximum height of 100 cm, preferably lower * Place berms along contours or perpendicular to the prevailing wind direction * Adhere to the following general rule: the	Contractor	Pre-construction/ Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
larger the pile of topsoil storage needs to be, the shorter should be the time it is stored » Topsoil handling should be reduced to stripping, piling (once), and re-application. Between the stockpiling and reapplication, stored topsoil should not undergo any further handling except control of erosion and (alien) invasive vegetation » Where topsoil can be reapplied within six months to one year after excavation, it will be useful to store the topsoil as close as possible to the area of excavation and re-application, e.g. next to cabling trenches * In such case, use one side of the linear development for machinery and access only * Place topsoil on the other/far side of this development, followed by the subsoil (also on geotextile) * If there will be a need for long-term storage of topsoil in specified stockpiles, this must be indicated in the design phase already and accompanied by a detailed topsoil stockpile management plan » In cases where topsoil has to be stored longer than 6 months or during the rainy season, soils should be kept as dry as possible and protected from erosion and degradation by: * Preventing ponding on or between heaps of topsoil * Or covering topsoil berms * Preventing all forms of contamination or pollution * Preventing any form of compaction * Monitoring establishment of all invasive vegetation and removing such if it appears * Keeping heights of topsoil at 2m to prevent wind erosion * Keeping slopes of topsoil at a maximal 2:1 ratio * Monitoring and mitigating erosion where it appears * Where topsoil needs to be stored in excess of one year, it is recommended to either cover the topsoil or allow an indigenous grass cover to grow on it – if this does not happen spontaneously, seeding should be considered		
Reapplying topsoil:	EPC Contractor	Construction and

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
» Spoil materials and subsoil must be back-filled first, then covered with topsoil » Generally, topsoil should be re-applied to a depth equal to slightly greater than the topsoil horizon of a pre-selected undisturbed reference site » The minimum depth of topsoil needed for re-vegetation to be successful is approximately 20cm » If the amount of topsoil available is limited, a strategy must be worked to out to optimise re-vegetation efforts with the topsoil available » Reapplied topsoil should be landscaped in a way that creates a variable microtopography of small ridges and valleys that run parallel to existing contours of the landscape. The valleys become catch-basins for seeds and act as run-on zones for rainfall, increasing moisture levels where the seeds are likely to be more concentrated. This greatly improves the success rate of re-vegetation efforts. » To stabilise reapplied topsoil and minimise raindrop impact and erosion: o Use organic material from cleared and shredded woody vegetation where possible o Alternatively, suitable geotextiles or organic erosion mats can be used as necessary o Re-vegetate the area as soon as possible. » Continued monitoring will be necessary to detect any sign of erosion early enough to allow timeous mitigation		rehabilitation
General Erosion control measures: » Runoff control and attenuation can be achieved by using any or a combination of sand bags, logs, silt fences, stormwater channels and catch-pits, shade nets, geofabrics, seeding or mulching as needed on and around cleared and disturbed areas o Ensure that all soil surfaces are protected by vegetation or a covering to avoid the surface being eroded by wind or water. » Ensure that heavy machinery does not compact areas that are not meant to be compacted as this will result in compacted hydrophobic, water repellent soils which increase the erosion potential of the area. » Prevent the concentration or flow of surface	EPC Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
water or stormwater down cut or fill slopes or along roads and ensure measures to prevent erosion are in place prior to construction. » Stormwater and any runoff generated by hard impervious surfaces should be discharged into retention swales or areas with rock rip-rap. These areas should be grassed with indigenous vegetation. These energy dissipation structures should be placed in a manner that flows are managed prior to being discharged back into the natural water courses, thus not only preventing erosion, but also supporting the maintenance of natural base flows within these systems, i.e. hydrological regime (water quantity and quality) is maintained. » Minimise and restrict site clearing to areas required for construction purposes only and restrict disturbance to adjacent undisturbed natural vegetation. » Vegetation clearing should occur in parallel with the construction progress to minimise erosion and/or run-off. Large tracts of bare soil will either cause dust pollution or quickly erode and then cause sedimentation in the lower portions of the catchment. » If implementing dust control measures, prevent over-wetting, saturation, and run-off that may cause erosion and sedimentation.		

Performance Indicator	» No activity outside demarcated development areas. » Limited level of soil erosion around site due to construction activities. » Limited level of increased siltation in drainage lines. » No activity in restricted areas.
Monitoring	» Monthly inspections of sediment control devices. » Monthly inspections of surroundings, including drainage lines. » Immediate reporting of ineffective sediment control systems. » An incident reporting system will record non-conformances.

OBJECTIVE 14: Protection of heritage and palaeontological resources

No palaeontological resources were encountered on site (with the exception of a single mineralised bone that may be archaeological) but the desktop study suggested that the cultural significance of any buried palaeontological resources would be low as nothing of scientific value is expected to be present.

The majority of archaeological resources are deemed to have low cultural significance for their scientific value, but the one large site south west of the study area is considered to have high cultural significance. However, no archaeological sites were found within the development footprint.

Graves are deemed to have high cultural significance for their social value, but none were located within the development footprint.

Project Component/s	» PV Facility » Offices and workshops. » Access roads.
Potential Impact	» Heritage objects or artefacts found on site are inappropriately managed or destroyed
Activity/Risk Source	» Site preparation and earthworks » Foundations or plant equipment installation » Mobile construction equipment movement on site
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that any heritage objects found on site are treated appropriately and in accordance with the relevant legislation

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Areas required to be cleared during construction must be clearly marked in the field to avoid unnecessary disturbance of adjacent areas.	EPC Contractor in consultation with Specialist	Site establishment
Familiarise all staff and contractors with procedures for dealing with heritage objects/sites.	EPC Contractor in consultation with a Specialist	Pre-construction
Project employees and any contract staff must maintain, at all times, a high level of awareness of the possibility of discovering heritage sites.	Owner / EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
If a heritage object is found, work in the area must be stopped and cordoned off immediately and the ECO and site manager must be notified. Appropriate specialists must be brought in to assess the site, the administering authority (SAHRA) must be notified of the item/site, and due/required processes undertaken.	EPC Contractor in consultation with Specialist	Duration of contract
All site personnel must be made aware of the possible encounters with human graves in the south-western portion of the site and be aware of the procedure to follow if any are found.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Apply for sampling permits from SAHRA for work on any archaeological sites identified as needing intervention.	Specialist	Pre-construction
If any human remains are uncovered during any construction project, they should always be immediately reported so that appropriate action can be taken to	Specialist	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
rescue the remains. Any remains discovered should always be protected *in situ* until such time as they can be professionally removed		

Performance Indicator	» No disturbance outside of designated work areas » All heritage items located are dealt with as per the legislative guidelines
Monitoring	» Observation of excavation activities by Contractor's SHE Officer throughout construction phase » Supervision of all clearing and earthworks » Due care taken during earthworks and disturbance of land by all staff and any heritage objects found reported. » Appropriate permits obtained from SAHRA prior to the disturbance or destruction of heritage sites » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 15: Minimisation of visual impacts associated with construction

During the construction phase, heavy vehicles, components, equipment and construction crews will frequent the area and may cause, at the very least, a visual nuisance to landowners and residents in the area as well as road users. The placement of lay-down areas and temporary construction camps should be carefully considered in order to not negatively influence the future perception of the facility. Secondary visual impacts associated with the construction phase, such as the sight of construction vehicles, dust and construction litter must be managed to reduce visual impacts. The use of dust-suppression techniques on the access roads (where required), timely removal of rubble and litter, and the erection of temporary screening will assist in doing this.

Project Component/s	» PV panels. » Laydown areas. » Contractors' camps.
Potential Impact	» Visual impact of general construction activities, and the potential scarring of the landscape due to vegetation clearing.
Activity/Risk Source	» The viewing of the above mentioned by observers on or near the site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Minimal visual intrusion by construction activities and construction accommodation and intact vegetation cover outside of immediate works areas.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Restrict the activities and movement of construction	EPC Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
workers and vehicles to the immediate construction site and existing access roads.		
Ensure that rubble, litter, and disused construction materials are managed and removed regularly.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Ensure a designated area is selected for waste management and that the area is maintained daily.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Ensure that all infrastructure and the site and general surrounds are maintained in a neat a manner.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Reduce and control construction dust using approved dust suppression techniques.	EPC Contractor	Construction
As far as possible, restrict construction activities to daylight hours in order to negate or reduce the visual impacts associated with lighting.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Rehabilitate all disturbed areas, construction areas, roads, and servitudes to acceptable visual standards.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Utilise infra-red security systems or motion sensor triggered lighting.	EPC Contractor	Construction/ Operation
Ensure that lighting is focused on the development with no light spillage outside the site.	EPC Contractor	Construction/ Operation
Keep lighting low pointing in a downward direction.	EPC Contractor	Construction/ Operation

Performance Indicator	» Vegetation cover on and near the site is intact with no evidence of degradation or erosion. » Construction site is kept in a neat and tidy state. » No complaints from nearby homesteads and adjacent properties regarding light spillage
Monitoring	» Monitoring of vegetation clearing during construction. » Monitoring of rehabilitated areas post construction. » Record all complaints in the Complaints register and action taken to resolve the complaint.

OBJECTIVE 16: Appropriate handling and management of waste

The construction of the PV facility will involve the generation of various wastes. In order to manage the wastes effectively, guidelines for the assessment, classification, and management of wastes, along with industry principles for minimising construction wastes must be implemented. The main wastes expected to be generated by the construction of the solar energy facility will include:

» general solid waste

» hazardous waste
» inert waste (rock and soil)
» liquid waste (including grey water and sewage)

Project Component/s	» PV Facility. » Offices and workshops. » Access roads.
Potential Impact	» Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation » Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices
Activity/Risk Source	» Packaging » Other construction wastes » Hydrocarbon use and storage » Spoil material from excavation, earthworks and site preparation
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To comply with waste management legislation » To minimise production of waste » To ensure appropriate waste storage and disposal » To avoid environmental harm from waste disposal. » A waste manifests should be developed for the ablutions showing proof of disposal of sewage at appropriate water treatment works.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Construction method and materials should be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Construction contractors must provide specific detailed waste management plans to deal with all waste streams.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Specific areas must be designated on-site for the temporary management of various waste streams, i.e. general refuse, construction waste (wood and metal scrap), and contaminated waste as required. Location of such areas must seek to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Where practically possible, construction and general wastes on-site must be reused or recycled. Bins and skips must be available on-site for collection, separation, and storage of waste streams (such as wood, metals, general refuse etc.).	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Disposal of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Uncontaminated waste will be removed at least weekly for disposal; other wastes will be removed for recycling/ disposal at an appropriate frequency.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Disposal of waste will be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Hydrocarbon waste must be contained and stored in sealed containers within an appropriately bunded area and clearly labelled.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Waste must be kept to a minimum and must be transported by approved waste transporters to sites designated for their disposal.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Documentation (waste manifest) must be maintained detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste. Waste disposal records must be available for review at any time.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
SABS approved spill kits to be available and easily accessible.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Regularly serviced chemical toilets facilities and/or septic tank must be used to ensure appropriate control of sewage.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Septic tanks and portable toilets must be monitored and maintained daily	EPC Contractor	Duration of construction
Dispose of all solid waste collected at an appropriately registered waste disposal site. Waste disposal shall be in accordance with all relevant legislation and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.	EPC Contractor	Duration of construction
Implement an integrated waste management approach that is based on waste minimisation and incorporates reduction, recycling, re-use and disposal where appropriate.	EPC Contractor	Duration of construction
Discharge of sewage into the environment must be prevented. Immediate attention must be given to rectifying of leaking sewage systems/ facilities.	EPC Contractor	Duration of construction
In the event where sewage is discharged into the environment, all contaminated vegetation/ rock and soil must be removed immediately and treated as hazardous waste.	EPC Contractor	Duration of construction
Ensure that the below ground storage of the septic tank can withstand the external forces of the surrounding pressure. The area above the tank must be demarcated to prevent any vehicles or heavy machinery from driving around the tank.	EPC Contractor	Duration of construction
Daily inspection of all portable toilets and septic	EPC Contractor	Duration of

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
tanks must be performed by SHE/ environmental representatives on site.		construction
Waste manifests must be provided for all waste streams generated on site, and must be kept on site.	EPC Contractor	Duration of Construction/ Operation
All waste facilities and waste transportation contractors must be licensed and registered where necessary.	EPC Contractor	Duration of Construction
Upon the completion of construction, the area must be cleared of potentially polluting materials. Spoil stockpiles must also be removed and appropriately disposed of or the material re-used for an appropriate purpose.	EPC Contractor	Completion of construction

Performance Indicator	» No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping. » Internal site audits ensuring that waste segregation, recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately. » Provision of all appropriate waste manifests for all waste streams.
Monitoring	» Observation and supervision of waste management practices throughout construction phase. » Waste collection will be monitored on a regular basis. » Waste documentation completed. » A complaints register will be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 17: Appropriate handling and storage of chemicals, hazardous substances and dangerous goods/ substances

The construction phase will involve the storage and handling of a variety of chemicals including adhesives, abrasives, oils and lubricants, paints and solvents.

Project Component/s	» Laydown areas. » Subcontractors' camps. » Temporary hydrocarbon and chemical storage areas.
Potential Impact	» Release of contaminated water from contact with spilled chemicals » Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers
Activity/Risk Source	» Vehicles associated with site preparation and earthworks. » Construction activities of area and linear infrastructure. » Hydrocarbon use and storage.

Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the storage and handling of chemicals, hydrocarbons and dangerous goods on-site does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons. » To ensure that the storage and maintenance of machinery on-site does not cause pollution of the environment or harm to persons.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement a Fire Management Plan (refer to **Appendix K**) during the construction phase.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction and implement for duration of Contract
Any liquids stored on site, including admixtures, fuels and lubricants, should be stored in accordance with applicable legislation.	EPC Contractor	Construction phase
Establish an appropriate Hazardous Stores which is in accordance with the Hazardous Substance Amendment Act, No. 53 of 1992. This should include but not limited to: » Designated area; » All applicable safety signage; » Fire fighting equipment; » Enclosed by an impermeable bund; » Protected from the elements, » Lockable; » Ventilated; and » Has adequate capacity to contain 110% of the largest container contents.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction and implement for duration of Contract
Spilled cement must be cleaned up as soon as possible and disposed of at a suitably licensed waste disposal site.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Any contaminated/polluted soil removed from the site must be disposed of at a licensed hazardous waste disposal facility.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Routine servicing and maintenance of vehicles must not to take place on-site (except for emergencies). If repairs of vehicles must take place, an appropriate drip tray must be used to contain any fuel or oils.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
All stored fuels to be maintained within a bund and on a sealed surface as per the requirements of SABS 089:1999 Part 1.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Fuel storage areas must be inspected regularly to ensure bund stability, integrity, and function.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Construction machinery must be stored in an appropriately sealed area.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Oily water from bunds at the substation must be	EPC Contractor	Duration of

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
removed from site by licensed contractors.		contract
The storage of flammable and combustible liquids such as oils will be in designated areas which are appropriately bunded, and stored in compliance with Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) files and applicable regulations and safety instructions.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Any storage and disposal permits/approvals which may be required must be obtained, and the conditions attached to such permits and approvals will be compiled with.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
Transport of all hazardous substances must be in accordance with the relevant legislation and regulations	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
The sediment control and water quality structures used on-site must be monitored and maintained in an operational state at all times.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
An effective monitoring system must be put in place to detect any leakage or spillage of all hazardous substances during their transportation, handling, installation and storage.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Precautions must be in place to limit the possibility of oil and other toxic liquids from entering the soil or clean stormwater system.	EPC Contractor	Construction
Upon the completion of construction, the area must be cleared of potentially polluting materials.	EPC Contractor	Completion of construction
Corrective action must be undertaken immediately if a complaint is made, or potential/actual leak or spill of polluting substance identified. This includes stopping the contaminant from further escaping, cleaning up the affected environment as much as practically possible and implementing preventive measures.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract
In the event of a major spill or leak of contaminants, the relevant administering authority must be immediately notified as per the notification of emergencies/incidents. Where required, a NEMA Section 30 report must be submitted to DEA within 14 days of the incident.	EPC Contractor	Duration of contract

Performance Indicator	» No chemical spills outside of designated storage areas. » No unattended water or soil contamination by spills. » No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping.
Monitoring	» Observation and supervision of chemical storage and handling practices and vehicle maintenance throughout construction phase. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged.

	» An incident reporting system will be used to record non-conformances to the EMPr.

OBJECTIVE 18: Effective management of concrete batching plants

A considerable amount of concrete is required during the construction of the PV Facility. In this regard there could be a need to establish a batching plant within the site. Turbid and highly alkaline wastewater, dust emissions and noise are the key potential impacts associated with concrete batching plants. Concrete batching plants, cement, sand and aggregates can produce dust. Potential pollutants in batching plant wastewater and stormwater include cement, sand, aggregates, chemical additive mixtures, fuels and lubricants.

Project component/s	» Batching plant. » Contaminated stormwater system.
Potential Impact	» Dust emissions » Release of contaminated water » Generation of contaminated wastes from used chemical containers » Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation
Activity/risk source	» Operation of the batching plant » Packaging and other construction wastes » Hydrocarbon use and storage
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To ensure that the operation of the batching plant does not cause pollution to the environment or harm to persons

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Concrete batching plants should be sited such that impacts on the environment or the amenity of the local community from noise, odour or polluting emissions are minimised	EPC Contractor	Construction phase
Where there is a regular movement of vehicles, access and exit routes for heavy transport vehicles should be planned to minimise noise and dust impacts on the environment	EPC Contractor	Construction phase
Good maintenance practices must be implemented, including regular sweeping to prevent dust build-up	EPC Contractor	Construction phase
The prevailing wind direction should be considered to ensure that bunkers and conveyors are sited in a sheltered position to minimise the effects of the wind.	EPC Contractor	Construction phase
Aggregate material should be delivered in a damp	EPC Contractor	Construction

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
condition, and water sprays or a dust suppression agent should be correctly applied to reduce dust emissions and reduce water usage		phase
Conveyors must be designed and constructed to prevent fugitive dust emissions. This may include covering the conveyor with a roof, installing side protection barriers and equipping the conveyor with spill trays, which direct material to a collection point. Belt cleaning devices at the conveyor head may also assist to reduce spillage.	EPC Contractor	Construction phase
Process wastewater collected from the entire batching plant area should be diverted to an impervious settling tank or pond. Water should be reused in the concrete batching process, where possible.	EPC Contractor	Construction phase
A contaminated stormwater system must be specifically designed for the batching plant to ensure effective control of contaminated stormwater originating from the batching plant and prevent contamination to the surrounding environment.	EPC Contractor	Construction phase
Where possible, waste concrete should be used for construction purposes at the batching plant or project site.	EPC Contractor	Construction phase
Artificial wind barriers must be installed around the batching plant to minimise air, land and water pollution. Wind barriers must enclose the entire batching plant and be at least 2.5m from the NGL and not allow fly ash and other dusts from moving through the barrier. The artificial barrier must be maintained daily for any defects and corrected when necessary.	EPC Contractor	Pre-construction/ construction
The concrete wash bay structure must be constructed in a double brick arrangement or be reinforced to maintain its integrity throughout operation.	EPC Contractor	Construction phase

Performance Indicator	» No complaints on dust » No water or soil contamination by chemical spills » No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping
Monitoring	» Observation and supervision of chemical storage and handling practices and vehicle maintenance throughout construction phase » A complaints register will be maintained, in which any complaints from the community will be logged. Complaints will be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » An incident and non-conformance register will be used to record

	incidents and non-conformances to the EMPr. » The appointed ECO must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met for the construction phase

6.3. Detailing Method Statements

OBJECTIVE: Ensure all construction activities are undertaken with the appropriate level of environmental awareness to minimise environmental risk

The environmental specifications are required to be underpinned by a series of Method Statements, within which the Contractors and Service Providers are required to outline how any identified environmental risks will practically be mitigated and managed for the duration of the contract, and how specifications within this EMPr will be met. That is, the Contractor will be required to describe how specified requirements will be achieved through the submission of written Method Statements to the Site Manager and ECO.

A Method Statement is defined as "a written submission by the Contractor in response to the environmental specification or a request by the Site Manager, setting out the plant, materials, labour and method the Contractor proposes using to conduct an activity, in such detail that the Site Manager is able to assess whether the Contractor's proposal is in accordance with the Specifications and/or will produce results in accordance with the Specifications". The Method Statement must cover applicable details with regard to:

» Details of the responsible person/s
» Construction procedures
» Materials and equipment to be used
» Getting the equipment to and from site
» How the equipment/material will be moved while on-site
» How and where material will be stored
» The containment (or action to be taken if containment is not possible) of leaks or spills of any liquid or material that may occur
» Timing and location of activities
» Compliance/non-compliance with the Specifications, and
» Any other information deemed necessary by the Site Manager.

Method Statements must be compiled for all activities which affect any aspect of the environment and should be applied consistently to all activities. Specific areas to be addressed in the method statement: pre, during and post construction include:

» Site establishment (which explains all activities from induction training to offloading, construction sequence for site establishment and the different amenities and to be established etc. Including a site camp plan indicating all of these).

- Preparation of the site (i.e. clearing vegetation, compacting soils and removing existing infrastructure and waste).
- Soil management/stockpiling and erosion control.
- Excavations and backfilling procedure.
- Stipulate norms and standards for water supply and usage (i.e.: comply strictly to licence and legislation requirements and restrictions)
- Stormwater method statement.
- Ablution facilities (placement, maintenance, management and servicing)
- Solid Waste Management:
  - Description of the waste storage facilities (on site and accumulative).
  - Placement of waste stored (on site and accumulative).
  - Management and collection of waste process.
  - Recycle, re-use and removal process and procedure.
- Liquid waste management:
- The design, establish, maintain and operate suitable pollution control facilities necessary to prevent discharge of water containing polluting matter or visible suspended materials into the surrounding environment Should grey water (i.e. water from basins, showers, baths, kitchen sinks etc.) need to be disposed of, link into an existing facilities where possible. Where no facilities are available, grey water runoff must be controlled to ensure there is no seepage into the surrounding environment occurs. Dust and noise pollution
  - Describe necessary measures to ensure that noise from construction activities is maintained within lawfully acceptable levels.
  - Procedure to control dust at all times on the site, access roads, borrow pits and spoil sites (dust control shall be sufficient so as not to have significant impacts in terms of the biophysical and social environments). These impacts include visual pollution, decreased safety due to reduced visibility, negative effects on human health and the ecology due to dust particle accumulation.
- Hazardous substance storage (Ensure compliance with all national, regional and local legislation with regard to the storage of oils, fuels, lubricants, solvents, wood treatments, bitumen, cement, pesticides and any other harmful and hazardous substances and materials. South African National Standards apply).
  - Lists of all potentially hazardous substances to be used.
  - Appropriate handling, storage and disposal procedures.
  - Prevention protocol of accidental contamination of soil at storage and handling areas.
  - All storage areas, (i.e.: for harmful substances appropriately bunded with a suitable collection point for accidental spills must be implemented and drip trays underneath dispensing mechanisms including leaking engines/machinery).
- Fire prevention and management measures on site.
- Fauna and flora protection process on and off site (i.e. removal to reintroduction or replanting, if necessary).
  - Rehabilitation, re-vegetation process and bush clearing.
- Incident and accident reporting protocol.

» General administration
» Designate access road and the protocol on while roads are in use.
» Requirements on gate control protocols.

The Contractor may not commence the activity covered by the Method Statement until it has been reviewed by the Site Manager and ECO, except in the case of emergency activities and then only with the consent of the Site Manager. Approval of the Method Statement will not absolve the Contractor from their obligations or responsibilities in terms of their contract.

Failure to submit a method statement may result in suspension of the activity concerned until such time as a method statement has been submitted and approved.

6.4. Awareness and Competence: Construction Phase of the PV Facility

OBJECTIVE 1: To ensure all construction personnel have the appropriate level of environmental awareness and competence to ensure continued environmental due diligence and on-going minimisation of environmental harm

To achieve effective environmental management, it is important that Contractors are aware of the responsibilities in terms of the relevant environmental legislation and the contents of this EMPr. The Contractor is responsible for informing employees and sub-contractors of their environmental obligations in terms of the environmental specifications, and for ensuring that employees are adequately experienced and properly trained in order to execute the works in a manner that will minimise environmental impacts. The Contractors obligations in this regard include the following:

» All Employees must have a basic understanding of the key environmental features of the construction site and the surrounding environment. This includes the discussion/explanation of site environmental matters during toolbox talks.
» The content and requirements of Method Statements are to be clearly explained to all plant operators and general workers. All staff acting in a supervisory capacity is to have copies of the relevant Method Statements and be aware of the content thereof.
» Ensuring that a copy of the EMPr is readily available on-site, and that all senior site staff is aware of the location and have access to the document. Senior site staff will be familiar with the requirements of the EMPr and the environmental specifications as they apply to the construction of the facility.
» Ensuring that, prior to commencing any site works, all employees and sub-contractors have attended an Environmental Awareness Training session. The training session must provide the site staff with an appreciation of the project's environmental requirements, and how they are to be implemented.

- Records must be kept of those that have completed the relevant training.
- Training should be done either in a written or verbal format but must be appropriate for the receiving audience.
- Refresher sessions must be held to ensure the contractor staff are aware of their environmental obligations as practically possible.

» All sub-contractors must have a copy of the EMPr and sign a declaration/ acknowledgement that they are aware and familiar with the contents and requirements of the EMPr and that they will conduct work in such a manner as to ensure compliance with the requirements of the EMPr.
» Contractors and main sub-contractors should have a basic training in the identification of archaeological sites/objects, and protected flora and fauna that may be encountered on the site.
» Awareness of any other environmental matters, which are deemed to be necessary by the ECO.
» Ensuring that employee information posters, outlining the environmental "do's" and "don'ts" (as per the environmental awareness training course) are erected at prominent locations throughout the site.

Therefore, prior to the commencement of construction activities on site and before any person commences with work on site thereafter, adequate environmental awareness and responsibility are to be appropriately presented to all staff present onsite, clearly describing their obligations towards environmental controls and methodologies in terms of this EMPr. This training and awareness will be achieved in the following ways:

6.4.1 Environmental Awareness Training

Environmental Awareness Training must be undertaken by the EPC Contractor and must take the form of an on-site talk and demonstration by the Contractor's SHE Officer and/or the ECO before the commencement of site establishment and construction on site. The education/awareness programme should be aimed at all levels of management and construction workers within the contractor team. A record of attendance of this training must be maintained by the Contractor's SHE Officer on site.

6.4.2 Induction Training

Environmental induction training must be presented to all persons who are to work on the site – be it for short or long durations; Contractor's or Engineer's staff; administrative or site staff; sub-contractors or visitors to site.

This induction training should be undertaken by the Contractor's SHE Officer and should include discussing the developer's environmental policy and values, the function of the EMPr and Contract Specifications and the importance and reasons for compliance to these. The induction training must highlight overall do's and don'ts on site and clarify the repercussions of not complying with these. The non-conformance reporting system

must be explained during the induction as well. Opportunity for questions and clarifications must form part of this training. A record of attendance of this training must be maintained by the SHE Officer on site.

6.4.3 Toolbox Talks

Toolbox talks should be held on a scheduled and regular basis (at least once a week) where foremen, environmental and safety representatives of different components of the Works and sub-consultants hold talks relating to environmental practices and safety awareness on site. These talks should also include discussions on possible common incidents occurring on site and the prevention of reoccurrence thereof. Records of attendance and the awareness talk subject must be kept on file.

6.5. Monitoring Programme: Construction Phase of the PV Facility

OBJECTIVE 1: To monitor the performance of the control strategies employed against environmental objectives and standards.

A monitoring programme must be in place not only to ensure conformance with the EMPr, but also to monitor any environmental issues and impacts which have not been accounted for in the EMPr that are, or could result in significant environmental impacts for which corrective action is required. The period and frequency of monitoring will be stipulated by the Environmental Authorisation (once issued). Where this is not clearly dictated, Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd will determine and stipulate the period and frequency of monitoring required in consultation with relevant stakeholders and authorities. The Technical Director/Manager will ensure that the monitoring is conducted and reported.

The aim of the monitoring and auditing process would be to routinely monitor the implementation of the specified environmental specifications, in order to:

» Monitor and audit compliance with the prescriptive and procedural terms of the environmental specifications
» Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address non-compliance
» Ensure adequate and appropriate interventions to address environmental degradation
» Provide a mechanism for the lodging and resolution of public complaints
» Ensure appropriate and adequate record keeping related to environmental compliance
» Determine the effectiveness of the environmental specifications and recommend the requisite changes and updates based on audit outcomes, in order to enhance the efficacy of environmental management on site
» Aid communication and feedback to authorities and stakeholders

6.5.1. Non-Conformance Reports

All supervisory staff including Foremen, Resident Engineers, and the ECO must be provided the means to be able to submit non-conformance reports to the Site Manager. Non-conformance reports will describe, in detail, the cause, nature and effects of any environmental non-conformance by the Contractor. Records of penalties imposed may be required by the relevant authority within 48 (forty eight) hours.

The non-conformance report will be updated on completion of the corrective measures indicated on the finding sheet. The report must indicate that the remediation measures have been implemented timeously and that the non-conformance can be closed-out to the satisfaction of the Site Manager and ECO.

6.5.2. Monitoring Reports

A monitoring report will be compiled by the ECO on a monthly basis and must be submitted to the Director: Compliance Monitoring at DEA for their records. This report should include details of the activities undertaken in the reporting period, any non-conformances or incidents recorded, corrective action required, and details of those non-conformances or incidents which have been closed out. The EPC contractor must ensure that all waste manifests are provided to the ECO on a monthly basis in order to inform and update the DEA regarding waste related activities.

6.5.3. Final Audit Report

A final environmental audit report must be compiled by an independent external auditor and be submitted to DEA upon completion of the construction and rehabilitation activities (within 30 days of completion of the construction phase (i.e. within 30 days of site handover) and within 30 days of completion of rehabilitation activities). This report must indicate the date of the audit, the name of the auditor and the outcome of the audit in terms of compliance with the environmental authorisation conditions and the requirements of the EMPr.

REHABILITATION MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME CHAPTER 7

Overall Goal: Undertake the rehabilitation measures in a way that:

» Ensures rehabilitation of disturbed areas following the execution of the works, such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed

7.1. Objectives

In order to meet this goal, the following objective, actions and monitoring requirements are relevant:

OBJECTIVE 1: Ensure appropriate rehabilitation of disturbed areas such that residual environmental impacts are remediated or curtailed

Areas requiring rehabilitation will include all areas disturbed during the construction phase and that are not required for regular operation and maintenance operations. Rehabilitation should be undertaken in an area as soon as possible after the completion of construction activities within that area.

Project Component/s	» Construction camps. » Laydown areas. » Temporary access roads. » Site offices. » Powerline servitude.
Potential Impact	» Environmental integrity of site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion and increased runoff, and the requirement for on-going management intervention.
Activity/Risk Source	» Temporary construction areas. » Temporary access roads/tracks. » Other disturbed areas/footprints.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Ensure and encourage site rehabilitation of disturbed areas. » Ensure that the site is appropriately rehabilitated following the execution of the works, such that residual environmental impacts (including erosion) are remediated or curtailed.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Implement revegetation and rehabilitation plan (**refer to Appendix F**).	EPC Contractor	Following execution of the works
Rehabilitation must be undertaken as soon as possible	EPC Contractor	Following

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
after completion of construction activities to reduce the area of habitat converted at any one time and to speed up recovery of natural habitats.		execution of the works
All temporary facilities, equipment, and waste materials must be removed from site.	EPC Contractor	Following execution of the works
All rehabilitated areas must be demarcated and movement in this area minimised, in order to prevent damage by construction vehicles and activities. Demarcation must remain in place until acceptable rehabilitation has been achieved.	EPC Contractor	Following execution of the works
All temporary fencing and danger tape must be removed once the construction phase has been completed.	EPC Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
The area that previously housed the construction camp is to be checked for spills of substances such as oil, paint, etc. and these should be cleaned up.	EPC Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
All hardened surfaces within the construction camp area should be ripped, all imported materials removed, and the area shall be top soiled and re-vegetated.	EPC Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
Temporary roads must be closed and access across these blocked	EPC Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
Necessary drainage works and anti-erosion measures must be installed, where required, to minimise loss of topsoil and control erosion.	EPC Contractor	Following completion of construction activities in an area
Disturbed areas must be rehabilitated/re-vegetated with appropriate natural vegetation and/or local seed mix. Re-use of native/indigenous plant species removed from disturbance areas in the rehabilitation phase to be determined by a botanist as applicable.	EPC Contractor in consultation with rehabilitation specialist	Following completion of construction activities in an area
Re-vegetated areas may have to be protected from wind erosion and maintained until an acceptable plant cover has been achieved.	Owner in consultation with rehabilitation specialist	Post-rehabilitation
Erosion control measures should be used in sensitive areas	Owner in	Post-

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
such as steep slopes, hills, and drainage lines is necessary.	consultation with rehabilitation specialist	rehabilitation
On-going alien plant monitoring and removal must be undertaken on all areas of natural vegetation on an annual basis.	Owner in consultation with rehabilitation specialist	Post-rehabilitation

Performance Indicator	» All portions of site, including construction equipment camp and working areas, cleared of equipment and temporary facilities. » Topsoil replaced on all areas and stabilised where practicable or required after construction and temporally utilised areas. » Disturbed areas rehabilitated and acceptable plant cover achieved on rehabilitated sites. » Completed site free of erosion and alien invasive plants.
Monitoring	» On-going inspection of rehabilitated areas in order to determine effectiveness of rehabilitation measures implemented during the operational lifespan of the facility. » On-going alien plant monitoring and removal should be undertaken on an annual basis.

OPERATION MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME CHAPTER 8

Overall Goal: To ensure that the operation of the solar energy facility does not have unforeseen impacts on the environment and to ensure that all impacts are monitored and the necessary corrective action taken in all cases. In order to address this goal, it is necessary to operate the solar energy facility in a way that:

» Ensures that operation activities are properly managed in respect of environmental aspects and impacts
» Enables the solar energy facility operation activities to be undertaken without significant disruption to other land uses in the area, in particular with regard to farming practices, traffic and road use, and effects on local residents
» Minimises impacts on fauna using the site
» Establishes an environmental baseline for solar energy facility sites in South Africa

An environmental manager must be appointed during operation whose duty it will be to ensure the implementation of the operational EMPr.

8.1. Objectives

In order to meet this goal, the following objectives have been identified, together with necessary actions and monitoring requirements.

OBJECTIVE 1: Establish clear reporting, communication, and responsibilities in relation to overall implementation of environmental management programme during operation

Formal responsibilities are necessary to ensure that key procedures are executed. Specific responsibilities of the Operations Manager, and Environmental Manager for the operation phase of this project are detailed below.

The **Operations Manager** will:
» Ensure that adequate resources (human, financial, technology) are made available and appropriately managed for the successful implementation of the operational EMPr.
» Conduct annual basis reviews of the EMPr to evaluate its effectiveness.
» Take appropriate action as a result of findings and recommendations in management reviews and audits.
» Provide forums to communicate matters regarding environmental management.

The **Technical/SHEQ Manager** will:

» Develop and Implement an Environmental Management System (EMS) for the solar energy facility and associated infrastructure.
» Manage and report on the facility's environmental performance.
» Maintain a register of all known environmental impacts and manage the monitoring thereof.
» Conduct internal environmental audits and co-ordinate external environmental audits.
» Liaise with statutory bodies such as the National and Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) on environmental performance and other issues.
» Conduct environmental training and awareness for the employees who operate and maintain PV facility.
» Compile environmental policies and procedures.
» Liaise with interested and affected parties on environmental issues of common concern.
» Track and control the lodging of any complaints regarding environmental matters.

The Technical/SHEQ Manager must provide fourteen (14) days written notification to the DEA that the activity operational phase will commence.

OBJECTIVE 2: Protection of indigenous natural vegetation, fauna and maintenance of rehabilitation

Indirect impacts on vegetation and terrestrial fauna during operation could result from maintenance activities and the movement of people and vehicles on site. In order to ensure the long-term environmental integrity of the site following construction, maintenance of the areas rehabilitated post-construction must be undertaken until these areas have successfully re-established.

Project component/s	» Rehabilitated areas. » Areas along the perimeter fence. » Topsoil stockpile areas.
Potential Impact	» Disturbance to or loss of vegetation and/or habitat. » Environmental integrity of site undermined resulting in reduced visual aesthetics, erosion, compromised land capability and the requirement for on-going management intervention.
Activity/Risk Source	» Movement of employee vehicles within and around site.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Maintain minimised footprints of disturbance of vegetation/habitats on-site. » Ensure and encourage plant regrowth in non-operational areas of

	post-construction rehabilitation.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Vehicle movements must be restricted to designated roadways.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
Existing roads must be maintained to ensure limited erosion and impact on areas adjacent to roadways.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
An on-going alien plant monitoring and eradication programme must be implemented, where necessary.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
A botanist familiar with the vegetation of the area should monitor the rehabilitation success and alien plant removal on an annual basis.	Owner in consultation with Specialist	Annual monitoring until successful re-establishment of vegetation in an area
Monitor avifaunal movement along the power line and within the solar field, to assess the integrity of mitigation measures in place. Further relevant mitigation measures must be implemented if carcases and/ or injuries are being recorded.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
A faunal/ avifauna incident register must be maintained on site.	Owner O&M Operator SHEQ Manager	Operation
Implement an animal removal plan to ensure safety of workers and fauna.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
Regular monitoring (bi-annual) for alien plants within the development footprint for 2-3 years after decommissioning.	Owner O&M Operator	Post-decommissioning

Performance Indicator	» No further disturbance to vegetation or terrestrial faunal habitats. » Continued improvement of rehabilitation efforts.
Monitoring	» Observation of vegetation on-site by SHEQ Manager. » Regular inspections to monitor plant regrowth/performance of rehabilitation efforts and weed infestation compared to natural/undisturbed areas. » Faunal/ avifauna incident register maintained on site.

OBJECTIVE 3: Minimisation of visual impacts

The primary visual impact of the facility and its ancillary infrastructure, including the power line, is not possible to mitigate. The functional design of the structures cannot be changed in order to reduce visual impacts.

Project Component/s	» Power line. » PV facility. » Offices and workshops. » Access roads.
Potential Impact	» Visual impact of facility degradation and vegetation rehabilitation failure. » Lighting influences from the facility on surrounding areas.
Activity/Risk Source	» PV facility. » Power lines.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To minimise potential for visual impact. » To ensure a well maintained and neat facility.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Maintain the general appearance of the facility in an aesthetically pleasing way.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation.
Monitor rehabilitated areas, and implement remedial action as and when required.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation.
Use of light fixtures and the fitment of covers and shields will be designed to contain rather than spread light.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance

Performance Indicator	» Well maintained and neat facility with intact vegetation on and near the facility. » Lighting impact and visual intrusion is minimal and no complaints received from settlements or homesteads.
Monitoring	» Monitoring of rehabilitated areas.

OBJECTIVE 4: Ensure the implementation of an appropriate fire management plan during the operation phase

The vegetation in the study area may be at risk of fire, including the photovoltaic panels which are situated closer to the ground. The increased presence of people on the site could increase the risk of veld fires, particularly in the dry season.

Project Component/s	» PV panels. » Rehabilitated areas.
Potential Impact	» Veld fires can pose a personal safety risk to local farmers and communities, and their homes, crops, livestock and farm infrastructure, such as gates and fences. In addition, fire can pose a risk to the PV facility infrastructure.
Activities/Risk Sources	» The presence of operation and maintenance personnel and their activities on the site can increase the risk of veld fires.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» To avoid and or minimise the potential risk of veld fires on local communities and their livelihoods.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Provide adequate fire fighting equipment on site and establish a fire fighting management plan during operation (**refer to Appendix K**).	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
Provide fire-fighting training to selected operation and maintenance staff.	Owner O&M Operator	
Ensure that appropriate communication channels are established to be implemented in the event of a fire.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
Fire breaks should be established where and when required. Cognisance must be taken of the relevant legislation when planning and burning firebreaks (in terms of timing, etc.).	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
Upon completion of the construction phase, an emergency evacuation plan must be drawn up to ensure the safety of the staff and surrounding land users in the case of an emergency.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
Contact details of emergency services should be prominently displayed on site.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation

Performance Indicator	» Fire fighting equipment and training provided before the construction phase commences. » Appropriate fire breaks in place.
Monitoring	» The project developer must monitor indicators listed above to ensure that they have been met.

OBJECTIVE 5: Facilitate local employment and business opportunities

The proposed facility is expected to require approximately 25 permanent employees including security personnel who would be on site on a permanent basis.

Therefore, long-term direct job opportunities for locals could exist, although limited. However, in an area with such high unemployment figures, these limited opportunities

should still be seen as a positive impact on the quality of life of those benefiting from the employment.

Some local procurement of goods, materials and services could occur which would result in positive economic spin-offs.

Project Component/s	» Maintenance of PV panels. » Security personnel at guardhouse.
Potential Impact	» The opportunities and benefits associated with the creation of local employment and business should be maximised.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Locals are not employed where the skills exist. » Local procurement is not undertaken if possible. » Local businesses are not supported.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Maximise the appointment of local employees.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
A skills development plan should be developed which should concentrate on the transfer of skills to employees to increase their capacity and to equip them with alternative skills should they wish to be employed elsewhere.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd should capacitate locals where practical.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd should consider training and capacity building programmes to lessen the skills disparity.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
The skill requirements should be communicated to the local community leaders and community based organisations.	Owner	Operation
Make use of local recruitment agencies or other relevant community based organisations to obtain a list of jobseekers.	Owner	Operation
An equitable process whereby minorities and previously disadvantaged individuals (including women) are taken into account should be implemented.	Owner	Operation
Local sourcing of materials, general services to assist in providing economic, and employment opportunities for the local people.	Owner	Operation

Performance Indicator	» An employee list drawn up indicating the percentage of locals employed. » Local procurement is undertaken.
Monitoring	» The project developer should be able to demonstrate that the above indicators are implemented.

OBJECTIVE 6: Facilitate benefits for local communities associated with socio economic development plans and community trust

An important positive role that the developer could fulfil as part of their social responsibility towards the local communities is to assist in addressing community development needs during the operation phase.

Project component/s	Operation and maintenance of the proposed solar energy facility and associated infrastructure
Potential Impact	Loss of socio-economic opportunities for local area
Activity/risk source	Operation of the PV facility and associated infrastructure
Mitigation: Target/Objective	Maximise local community benefits in the local economy

Mitigation: Action/control	Responsibility	Timeframe
An in-depth community needs analysis (CNA) will need to be carried out to make sure that the real needs of communities are addressed (in line with the local government) and the correct representatives of the community are appointed to run the community trust	The Developer	Pre-Operation phase
Engagement and involvement of the local municipality with regards to social responsibility plans	The Developer	Pre-Operation phase

Performance Indicator	» Community needs assessment » Engage and involvement of the local municipality
Monitoring	» The developer must keep a record of key stakeholders consultations that took place with the local municipality and key community members

OBJECTIVE 7: Minimise the potential impact on activities and on the surrounding landowners

Once operational, the impact on the daily living and movement patterns of neighbouring residents is expected to be minimal and intermittent (i.e. the increase in traffic to and from site, possible dust creation of vehicle movement on gravel roads on site and possible increase in criminal activities). The number of workers on site on a daily basis is anticipated to have minimal negative social impacts in this regard.

Employing outsiders on the other hand and accommodating them at the planned accommodation facility on site could also affect the community's social dealings with each other as well as the traditional character of the area. In worst cases it could result

in social conflict between the various groupings. The recruitment and employment process would thus have to be sensitively dealt with to limit any possible negative impacts on the daily living patterns of the existing farming community and other community members.

The operations at the facility, however is not anticipated to have severe negative impacts on the neighbouring farmers' living and movement patterns, apart from a limited increase in the movement of people to and from the site, as well as the presence of these employees on-site on a permanent basis. Concerns about rental agreements should be considered.

Vehicle movement to and from the site (e.g. transportation of workers and goods) could influence road users' daily movement patterns, although it is anticipated that this impact would only materialise intermittently.

Project Component/s	» N14.
Potential Impact	» Possible limited intrusion impact on surrounding landowners. » Possible phasing out of cattle farming.
Activities/Risk Sources	» Increase in traffic to and from site could affect daily living and movement patterns of surrounding residents.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Effective management of the facility. » Mitigation of intrusion impacts on property owners. » Mitigation of impact on farming activities.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Effective management of the facility to avoid any environmental pollution focusing on water, waste and sanitation infrastructure and services.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
Vehicle movement to and from the site should be minimised as far as possible.	Owner Employees	Operation
Ensure that there is an access control point at the entrance gate off the N14 on Farm RE/83 (adjacent farm)	Owner/ EPC Contractor	Operation
Infrastructure such as fencing and/or gates along access route must be maintained in the present condition or repaired if disturbed due to project activities	Owner/ EPC Contractor	Operation

Performance Indicator	» No environmental pollution occurs (i.e. waste, water, and sanitation). » No intrusion on private properties and on the activities undertaken on the surrounding properties. » .
Monitoring	» The Owner should be able to demonstrate that facility is well managed without environmental pollution and that the above requirements

	have been met.

OBJECTIVE 8: Appropriate handling and management of hazardous substances, waste and dangerous goods

The operation of the PV facility will involve the storage of chemicals and hazardous substances, as well as the generation of limited waste products. The main wastes expected to be generated by the operation activities includes general solid waste, hazardous waste and sewage waste.

Project Component/s	» Substation. » PV facility. » Operation and maintenance staff. » Workshop.
Potential Impact	» Inefficient use of resources resulting in excessive waste generation. » Litter or contamination of the site or water through poor waste management practices. » Contamination of water or soil because of poor materials management.
Activity/Risk Source	» Transformers and switchgear – substation. » Maintenance building.
Mitigation: Target/Objective	» Comply with waste management legislation. » Minimise production of waste. » Ensure appropriate waste disposal. » Avoid environmental harm from waste disposal. » Ensure appropriate storage of chemicals and hazardous substances.

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
Hazardous substances (such as used/new transformer oils, etc.) must be stored in sealed containers within a clearly demarcated designated area.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
Storage areas for hazardous substances must be appropriately sealed and bunded.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
All structures and/or components replaced during maintenance activities must be appropriately disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or sold to a recycling merchant for recycling.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation
Care must be taken to ensure that spillage of oils and other hazardous substances are limited during maintenance. Handling of these materials should take place within an appropriately sealed and bunded area. Should any accidental spillage take place, it must be cleaned up according to specified standards	Owner O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance

Mitigation: Action/Control	Responsibility	Timeframe
regarding bioremediation.		
Spill kits must be made available on-site for the clean-up of spills and leaks of contaminants.	Owner O&M Operator	Operation and maintenance
Disposal of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	Owner/ waste management contractor	Operation
Waste handling, collection, and disposal operations must be managed and controlled by a waste management contractor.	Owner/ waste management contractor	Operation
Used oils and chemicals: » Appropriate disposal must be arranged with a licensed facility in consultation with the administering authority » Waste must be stored and handled according to the relevant legislation and regulations	Owner	Operation
General waste must be recycled where possible or disposed of at an appropriately licensed landfill.	Owner	Operation
Hazardous waste (including hydrocarbons) and general waste must be stored and disposed of separately.	Owner	Operation
Disposal of waste must be in accordance with relevant legislative requirements, including the use of licensed contractors.	Owner	Operation
On-site hazardous chemicals and hazardous waste storage facilities must not exceed the design limits for liquid waste containment as stipulated in the relevant regulations and SANS codes.	Owner	Operation

Performance Indicator	» No complaints received regarding waste on site or indiscriminate dumping. » Internal site audits identifying that waste segregation recycling and reuse is occurring appropriately. » Provision of all appropriate waste manifests. » No contamination of soil or water.
Monitoring	» Waste collection must be monitored on a regular basis. » Waste documentation must be completed and available for inspection » An incidents register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community must be logged. » A complaints register must be maintained, in which any complaints from the community must be logged. » Complaints must be investigated and, if appropriate, acted upon. » Regular reports on exact quantities of all waste streams exiting the site must be compiled by the waste management contractor. » All appropriate waste disposal certificates with the monthly reports.

DECOMMISSIONING MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME CHAPTER 9

The solar infrastructure which will be utilised for the proposed solar energy facility is expected to have a lifespan of 20 - 25 years and eventual extensions (i.e. with maintenance). Equipment associated with this facility would only be decommissioned once it has reached the end of its economic life. It is most likely that decommissioning activities of the infrastructure of the facility would comprise the disassembly and replacement of the solar infrastructure with more appropriate technology/infrastructure available at that time.

The relevant mitigation measures contained under the construction section should be applied during decommissioning and therefore is not repeated in this section.

» ***Site Preparation***
Site preparation activities will include confirming the integrity of the access to the site to accommodate required equipment, preparation of the site (e.g. lay down areas, construction platform) and the mobilisation of construction equipment.

» ***Disassemble and Remove Infrastructure***
Disassembled components will be reused, recycled, or disposed of in accordance with regulatory requirements.

9.1. Objectives

In decommissioning the facility, Sol Invictus 6 (Pty) Ltd must ensure that:

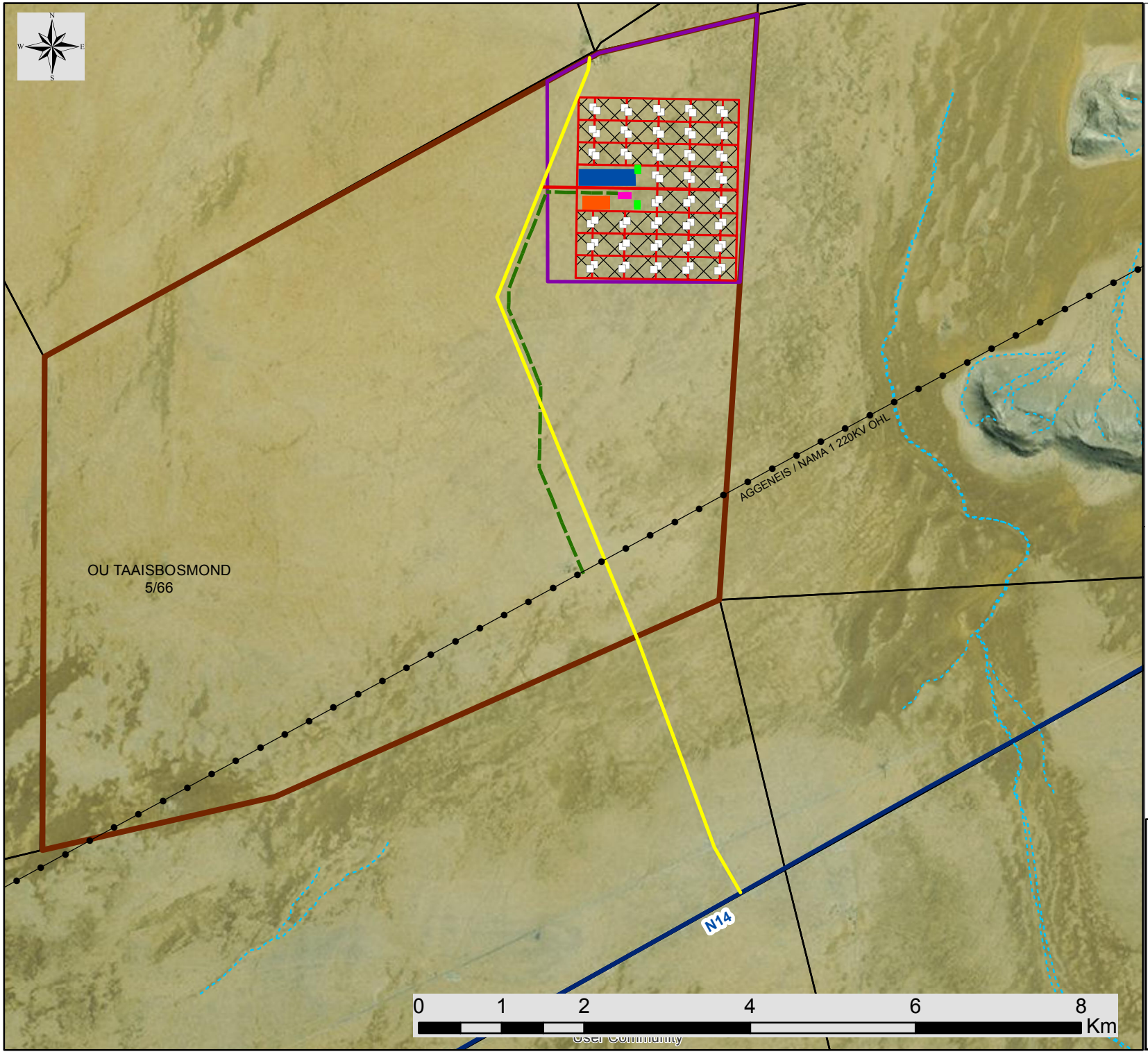
» Prior to decommissioning, objectives and mitigation measures will need to be updated to ensure legal compliance.
» All sites not already vegetated are vegetated as soon as possible after operation ceases with species appropriate to the area.
» Any fauna encountered during decommissioning should be removed to safety by a suitably qualified person,
» All structures, foundations and sealed areas are demolished, removed and waste material disposed of at an appropriately licensed waste disposal site or as requirement by the relevant legislation.
» All access/service roads not required to be retained by landowners are closed and fully rehabilitated.
» All vehicles to adhere to low speed limits (i.e. 30km/h max) on the site, to reduce risk of faunal collisions as well as reduce dust.
» All disturbed areas are compacted, sloped and contoured to ensure drainage and runoff and to minimise the risk of erosion.
» All rehabilitated areas are monitored for erosion. Components of the facility are removed from the site and disposed of appropriately.

» Retrenchments should comply with South African Labour legislation of the day.

The general specifications of Chapter 6 (Construction) and Chapter 7 (Rehabilitation) are also relevant to the proposed project and must be adhered to.

Appendix A:

Final Layout and Sensitivity Maps



Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility near Aggeneys, Northern Cape

Layout Map

Legend

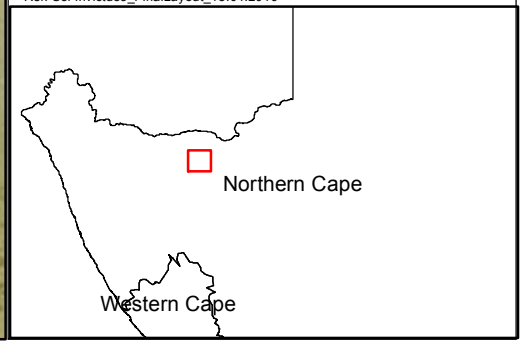
- Existing Power Line
- Access road (existing)
- National road
- Non- Perennial river
- Development Site (700ha)
- Sol Invictus Project Area (Boundary of Portion 5 of Farm Ou Taaisbosmond)
- Farm Portions

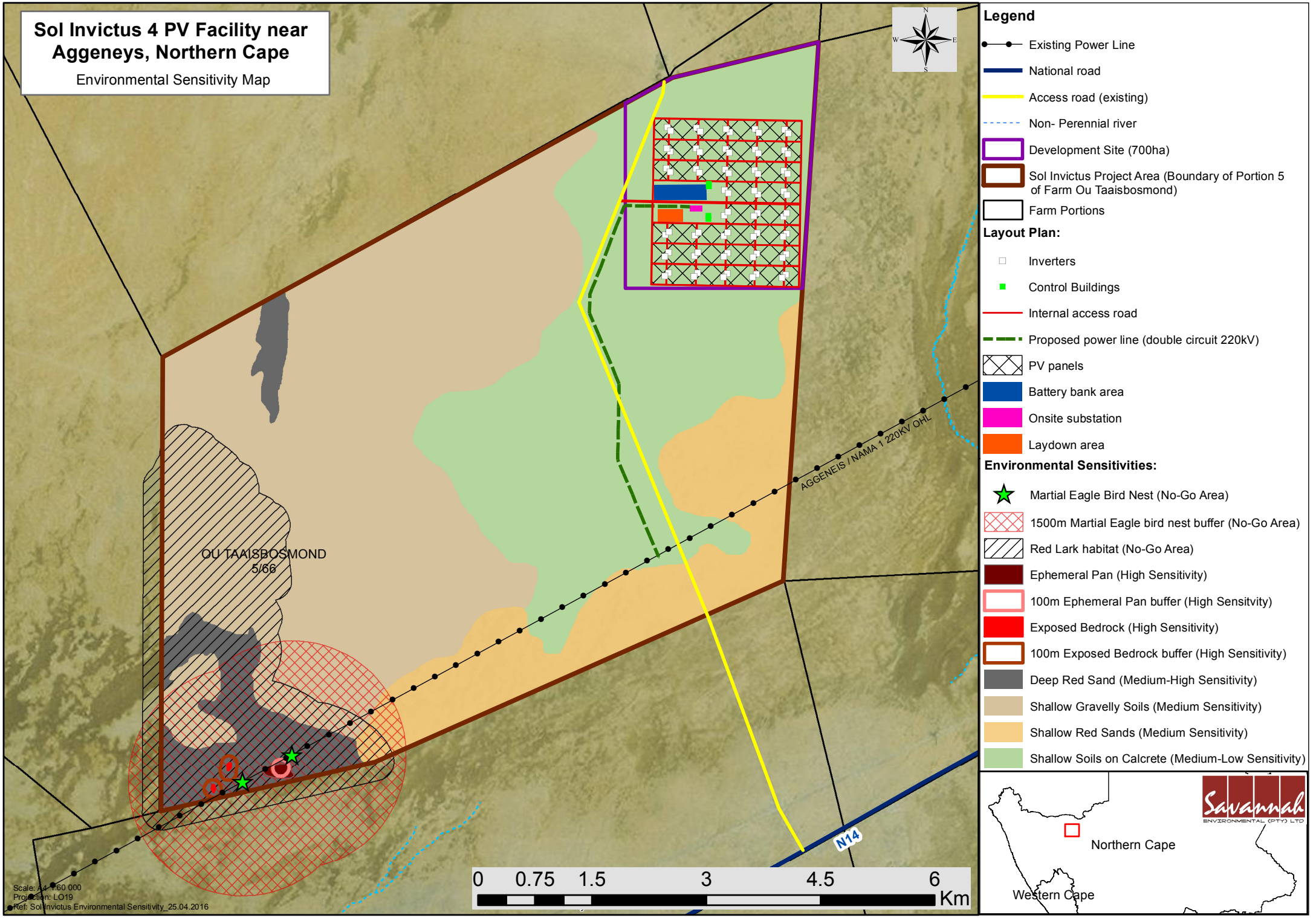
Layout Plan

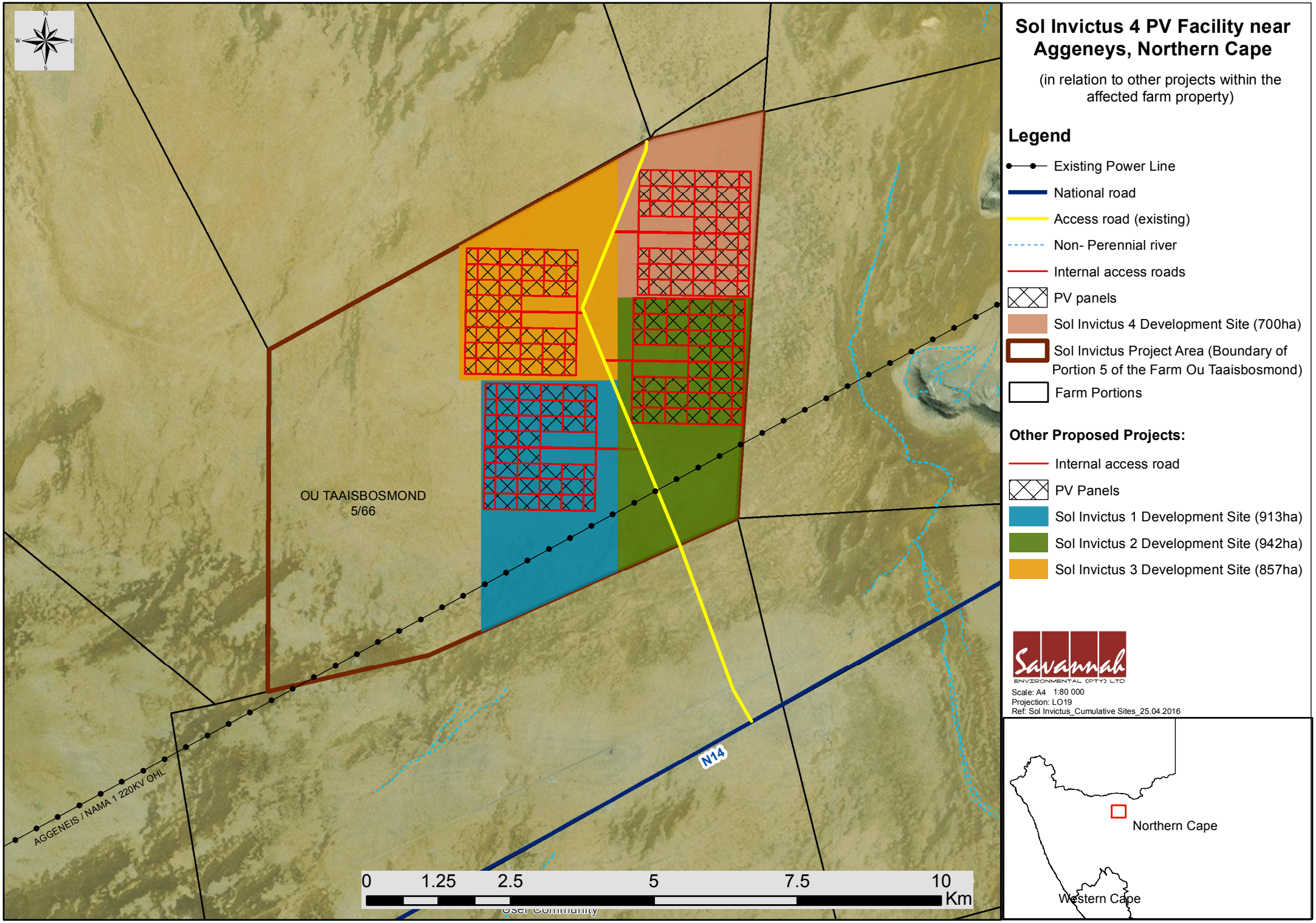
- Control Buildings
- Inverters
- Proposed power line (double circuit 220 kV)
- Internal access road
- PV panels
- Battery bank area
- Onsite substation
- Laydown area

Savannah ENVIRONMENTAL (PTY) LTD

Scale: A4 1:63 360
Projection: LO19
Ref: Sol Invictus3_FinalLayout_18.04.2016




Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility near Aggeneys, Northern Cape
Environmental Sensitivity Map
OU TAAISBOSMOND 5/66
AGGENEIS / NAMA 1 220KV OHL
N14
0 0.75 1.5 3 4.5 6 Km
Scale: A4 1:60 000
Projection: LO19
Ref: Sol Invictus Environmental Sensitivity_25.04.2016
Legend
Existing Power Line
National road
Access road (existing)
Non- Perennial river
Development Site (700ha)
Sol Invictus Project Area (Boundary of Portion 5 of Farm Ou Taaisbosmond)
Farm Portions
Layout Plan:
Inverters
Control Buildings
Internal access road
Proposed power line (double circuit 220kV)
PV panels
Battery bank area
Onsite substation
Laydown area
Environmental Sensitivities:
Martial Eagle Bird Nest (No-Go Area)
1500m Martial Eagle bird nest buffer (No-Go Area)
Red Lark habitat (No-Go Area)
Ephemeral Pan (High Sensitivity)
100m Ephemeral Pan buffer (High Sensitvity)
Exposed Bedrock (High Sensitivity)
100m Exposed Bedrock buffer (High Sensitivity)
Deep Red Sand (Medium-High Sensitivity)
Shallow Gravelly Soils (Medium Sensitivity)
Shallow Red Sands (Medium Sensitivity)
Shallow Soils on Calcrete (Medium-Low Sensitivity)
Northern Cape
Western Cape
Savannah ENVIRONMENTAL (PTY) LTD



Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility near Aggeneys, Northern Cape

(in relation to other projects within the affected farm property)

Legend

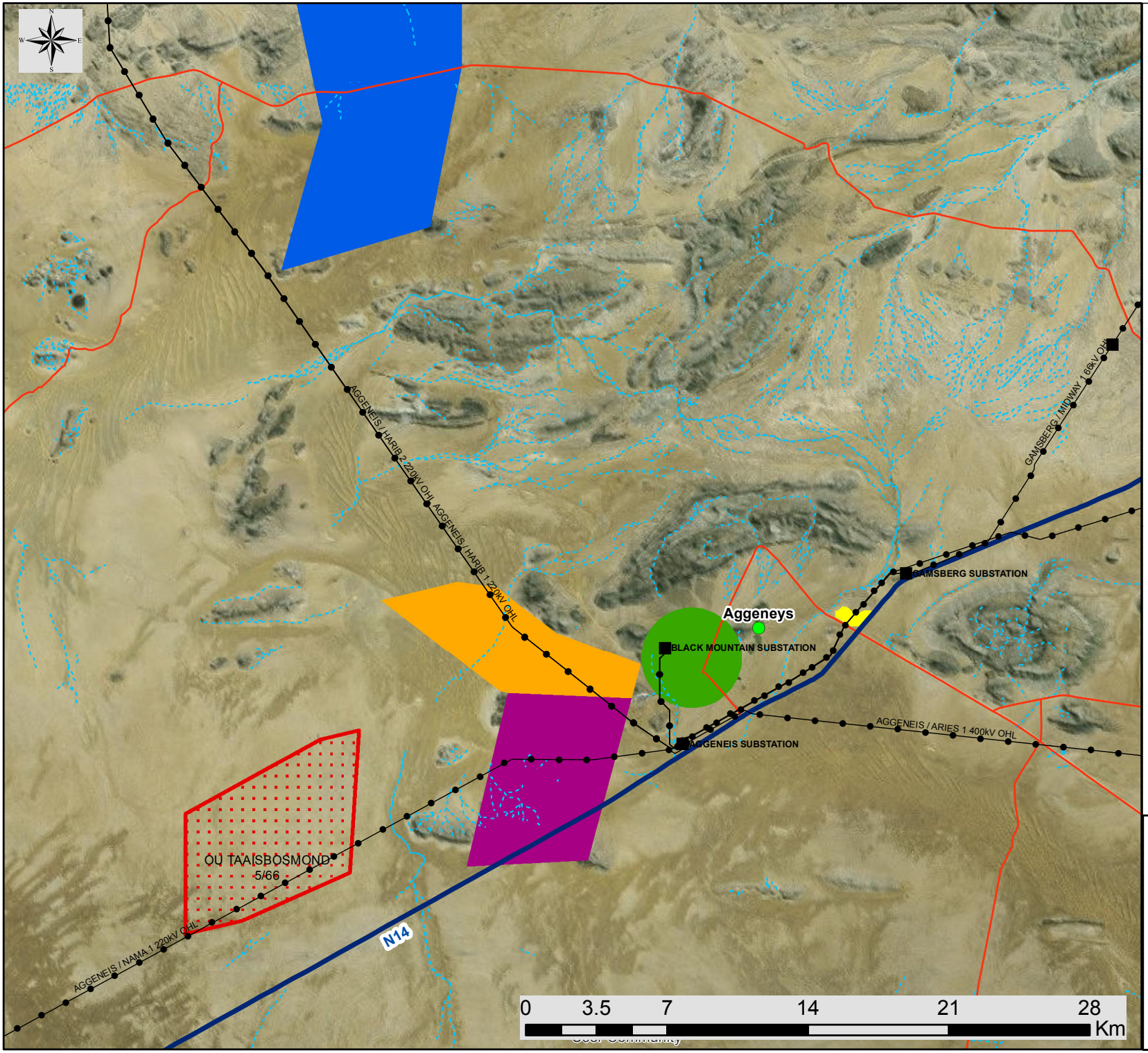
- Existing Power Line
- National road
- Access road (existing)
- Non- Perennial river
- Internal access roads
- PV panels
- Sol Invictus 4 Development Site (700ha)
- Sol Invictus Project Area (Boundary of Portion 5 of the Farm Ou Taaisbosmond)
- Farm Portions

Other Proposed Projects:

- Internal access road
- PV Panels
- Sol Invictus 1 Development Site (913ha)
- Sol Invictus 2 Development Site (942ha)
- Sol Invictus 3 Development Site (857ha)

Savannah ENVIRONMENTAL (PTY) LTD

Scale: A4 1:80 000
Projection: LO19
Ref: Sol Invictus_Cumulative Sites_25.04.2016



Sol Invictus 4 Solar PV Facility near Aggeneys, Northern Cape

(in relation to other authorised solar energy projects in the area)

Legend

- Eskom Substation
- Town
- Existing Power Line
- National road
- Main road
- Non-perennial rivers
- Sol Invictus 4 Solar PV Development

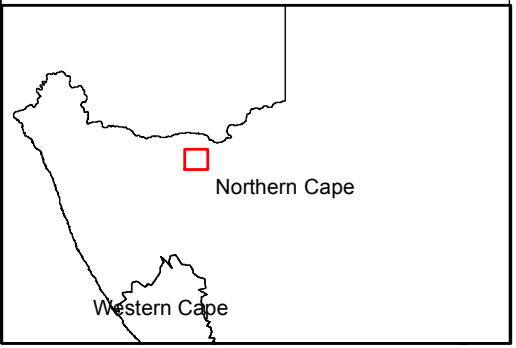
Other Solar Energy Facilities:

(illustrations based on affected properties and not project site)

- 10MW PV Plant at Black Mountain Mine
- AES Solar Energy Facility
- Boesmanland Solar Energy Facility
- Zuurwater Solar Facilities (6 Facilities)
- Orlight Solar Energy Facility (PB4)

Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd

Sol Invictus_Cumulative Map_22.04.16



Appendix B:

Key Legislation Applicable to the Development

KEY LEGISLATION APPLICABLE TO THE DEVELOPMENT

The following legislation and guidelines have informed the scope and content of this EMP Report:

- National Environmental Management Act (Act No 107 of 1998)
- EIA Regulations, published under Chapter 5 of the NEMA (GNR 982, appendix 4 in Government Gazette 38282 of 4 December 2014)
- Guidelines published in terms of the NEMA EIA Regulations, in particular:
- Companion to the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA) Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations of 2014
- Public Participation in the EIA Process (DEA, 2014)
- Integrated Environmental Management Information Series (published by DEA)
- International guidelines – the Equator Principles and the International Finance Corporation and World Bank Guidelines.

Several other Acts, standards, or guidelines have also informed the project process and the scope of issues addressed and assessed in the EIA Report. A review of legislative requirements applicable to the proposed project is provided in the table that follows.

Table 1: Relevant legislative and permitting requirements applicable to the establishment of Sol Invictus 4 PV facility.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
National Legislation			
National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)	» NEMA requires, inter alia, that: ∗ Development must be socially, environmentally, and economically sustainable." ∗ Disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biological diversity are avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, are minimised and remedied." ∗ A risk-averse and cautious approach is applied, which takes into account the limits of current knowledge about the consequences of decisions and actions." » EIA Regulations have been promulgated in terms of Chapter 5. Activities which may not commence without an environmental authorisation are identified within these Regulations.	» National Department of Environmental Affairs » Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)	An authorisation is required for the project.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
	» In terms of S24(1) of NEMA, the potential impact on the environment associated with these listed activities must be considered, investigated, assessed and reported on to the competent authority charged by NEMA with granting of the relevant environmental authorisation. » In terms of GNR 984 of 4 December 2014, a full Scoping and EIA Process is required to be undertaken for the proposed project.		
National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998)	» A project proponent is required to consider a project holistically and to consider the cumulative effect of potential impacts. » In terms of the Duty of Care provision in S28(1) the project proponent must ensure that reasonable measures are taken throughout the life cycle of this project to ensure that any pollution or degradation of the environment associated with a project is avoided, stopped or minimised.	» National Department of Environmental Affairs	» While no permitting or licensing requirements arise directly, the holistic consideration of the potential impacts of the proposed project has found application in the EIA Phase. » The implementation of mitigation measures are included as part of the Draft EMP and will continue to apply throughout the life cycle of the project.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)	» Provides for the MEC/Minister to identify any process or activity in such a listed ecosystem as a threatening process (S53) » A list of threatened and protected species has been published in terms of S56(1) - Government Gazette 29657. » Three government notices have been published, i.e. GN R 150 (Commencement of Threatened and Protected Species Regulations, 2007), GN R 151 (Lists of critically endangered, vulnerable and protected species) and GN R 152 (Threatened or Protected Species Regulations). » Provides for listing threatened or protected ecosystems, in one of four categories: critically endangered (CR), endangered (EN), vulnerable (VU) or protected. The first national list of threatened terrestrial ecosystems has been gazetted, together with supporting information	» National Department of Environmental Affairs » NC DENC	» As the applicant will not carry on any restricted activity in terms of S57, no permit is required to be obtained in this regard. » In terms of GNR 152 specialist flora and fauna studies were undertaken as part of the EIA process. » A permit may be required should any protected plant species on site be disturbed or destroyed because of the proposed development.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
	on the listing process including the purpose and rationale for listing ecosystems, the criteria used to identify listed ecosystems, the implications of listing ecosystems, and summary statistics and national maps of listed ecosystems (National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act: National list of ecosystems that are threatened and in need of protection, (G 34809, GN 1002), 9 December 2011). » This Act also regulates alien and invader species.		
National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)	» The Minister may by notice in the Gazette publish a list of waste management activities that have, or are likely to have, a detrimental effect on the environment. » In terms of the regulations published in terms of this Act (GN 921 of November 2013), a Basic Assessment or Environmental Impact Assessment is required to be undertaken for identified listed	» National Department of Environmental Affairs (hazardous waste) » NC DENC (general waste)	» In terms of GNR921, No waste license is required for the project » Waste handling, storage and disposal during construction and operation is required to be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of this Act, as detailed in this EMPr.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
	activities. » Any person who stores waste must at least take steps, unless otherwise provided by this Act, to ensure that (a) The containers in which any waste is stored, are intact and not corroded or in any other way rendered unlit for the safe storage of waste; (b) Adequate measures are taken to prevent accidental spillage or leaking; (c) The waste cannot be blown away; (d) Nuisances such as odour, visual impacts and breeding of vectors do not arise; and (e) Pollution of the environment and harm to health are prevented.		
National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)	» S18, S19 and S20 of the Act allow certain areas to be declared and managed as "priority areas" » Declaration of controlled emitters (Part 3 of Act) and controlled fuels (Part 4 of Act) with relevant emission standards » The Act provides that an air quality officer may require any person to	» National Department of Environmental Affairs » Local authority	» While no permitting or licensing requirements arise from this legislation, this act will find application during the construction phase of the project. The Air Emissions Authority (AEL) may require the compilation of a dust management plan.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
	submit an atmospheric impact report if there is reasonable suspicion that the person has failed to comply with the Act. » Dust control regulations promulgated in November 2013 may require the implementation of a dust management plan		
National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)	» Under S21 of the Act, water uses must be licensed unless such water use falls into one of the categories listed in S22 of the Act or falls under the general authorisation. » In terms of S19, the project proponent must ensure that reasonable measures are taken throughout the life cycle of this project to prevent and remedy the effects of pollution to water resources from occurring, continuing, or recurring.	» Department of Water and Sanitation » Northern Cape Department of Water and Sanitation	» A number of water uses are associated with the project (including inter alia the abstraction of water, the storage of water, and the alteration of the characteristics of a watercourse). As such a Water Use License (WUL) is required for the project. » Requirements set by S19 will apply throughout the life cycle of the project.
Environment Conservation Act (Act No. 73 of 1989)	» National Noise Control Regulations (GN R154 dated 10 January 1992)	» National Department of Environmental Affairs » Northern Cape	There is no requirement for a noise permit in terms of the legislation.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
		Department of Environment and Nature Conservation » Local Authorities	
Minerals and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act No. 28 of 2002)	» A mining permit or mining right may be required where a mineral in question is to be mined (i.e. materials from a borrow pit) in accordance with the provisions of the Act. » Requirements for Environmental Management Programmes and Environmental Management Plans are set out in S39 of the Act. » S53 Department of Mineral Resources: Approval from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) may be required to use land surface contrary to the objects of the Act in terms of section 53 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, (Act No 28 of 2002): In terms of the Act approval from the Minister of Mineral Resources is required to ensure that	» Department of Mineral Resources	» As no borrow pits are expected to be required for the construction of the facility, no mining permit or mining right is required to be obtained. » No objection in terms of Section 53 has been received for the site from the DMR

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
	proposed activities do not sterilise a mineral resource that might occur on site.		
National Heritage Resources Act (Act No. 25 of 1999)	» S38 states that Heritage Impact Assessments (HIAs) are required for certain kinds of development including » The construction of a road, power line, pipeline, canal or other similar linear development or barrier exceeding 300 m in length; » Any development or other activity which will change the character of a site exceeding 5 000 m^2 in extent » The relevant Heritage Authority must be notified of developments such as linear developments (i.e. roads and power lines), bridges exceeding 50 m, or any development or other activity which will change the character of a site exceeding 5 000 m^2; or the re-zoning of a site exceeding 10 000 m^2 in extent. This	» South African Heritage Resources Agency	» As per S38 an HIA has been undertaken as part of the EIA for the project. » A permit may be required should identified cultural/heritage sites on site be required to be disturbed or destroyed as a result of the proposed development. » If concentrations of archaeological heritage material and human remains are uncovered during construction, all work must cease immediately. The find must be reported to a heritage specialist so that systematic and professional investigation/ excavation can be undertaken.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
	notification must be provided in the early stages of initiating that development, and details regarding the location, nature and extent of the proposed development must be provided. » Stand-alone HIAs are not required where an EIA is carried out as long as the EIA contains an adequate HIA component that fulfils the provisions of S38. In such cases only those components not addressed by the EIA should be covered by the heritage component.		
National Forests Act (Act No. 84 of 1998)	» According to this Act, the Minister may declare a tree, group of trees, woodland or a species of trees as protected. The prohibitions provide that 'no person may cut, damage, disturb, destroy or remove any protected tree, or collect, remove, transport, export, purchase, sell, donate or in any other manner acquire or dispose of any protected tree, except under a license granted	National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)	Protected trees are present on the site. A permit is required to be obtained prior to construction in order to destroy or disturb these trees.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
	by the Minister'. » GN 1042 provides a list of protected tree species.		
National Veld and Forest Fire Act (Act 101 of 1998)	» Provides requirements for veld fire prevention through firebreaks and required measures for fire-fighting. Chapter 4 places a duty on landowners to prepare and maintain firebreaks, and Chapter 5 places a duty on all landowners to acquire equipment and have available personnel to fight fires. » In terms of section S12 every owner/applicant must prepare and maintain a firebreak on his or her side of the boundary between his or her land and any adjoining land. » In terms of S13 an owner/applicant is obliged to prepare and maintain a firebreak with due regard to the weather, climate, terrain and vegetation of the area and must ensure the following: » The firebreak is wide enough and long enough to have a reasonable	» Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries	In terms of S12 If an owner/applicant intends to prepare and maintain a firebreak by burning, he or she must determine a mutually agreeable date or dates with the owners of adjoining land for doing so, and inform the fire protection association for the area. If agreement cannot be reached, such owner/applicant must give the owners of adjoining land and the fire protection association for the area, if any, at least 14 days written notice of the day or days during which he or she intends burning firebreaks, fire danger permitting. An owner of adjoining land who has agreed on a day or who receives a notice in terms of the

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
	chance of preventing a veldfire from spreading to or from neighbouring land; » it does not cause soil erosion; and » it is reasonably free of inflammable material capable of carrying a veldfire across it. In terms of S17, the applicant must have such equipment, protective clothing, and trained personnel for extinguishing fires.		above must burn his or her firebreak on the boundary concerned on the same day or days; or be present at such burning or have his or her agent attend; and ensure that a sufficient number of persons are present on his or her side of the boundary to prevent any spread of fire when the firebreak is burned. The owner/applicant may not burn a firebreak, if the fire protection association objects to the proposed burning; or a warning has been published because the fire danger is high in the region; or the conditions are not conducive to the burning of firebreaks. Requirements arise from this this Act and will find application during the construction and operational phase of the project. The relevant management and

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
			mitigation measures as stated above must apply.
Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act (Act No. 70 of 1970)	» Details land subdivision requirements and procedures. Applies for subdivision of all agricultural land in the province	» National Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries	» Subdivision will have to be in place prior to any subdivision approval in terms of S24 and 17 of LUPO. » Subdivision is required to be undertaken following the issuing of an environmental authorisation for the proposed project.
Hazardous Substances Act (Act No. 15 of 1973)	» This Act regulates the control of substances that may cause injury, or ill health, or death due to their toxic, corrosive, irritant, strongly sensitising, or inflammable nature or the generation of pressure thereby in certain instances and for the control of certain electronic products. To provide for the rating of such substances or products in relation to the degree of danger; to provide for the prohibition and control of the importation,	» Department of Health	» It is necessary to identify and list all the Group I, II, III, and IV hazardous substances that may be on the site and in what operational context they are used, stored or handled.

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
	manufacture, sale, use, operation, modification, disposal or dumping of such substances and products. » Group I and II: Any substance or mixture of a substance that might by reason of its toxic, corrosive etc, nature or because it generates pressure through decomposition, heat or other means, cause extreme risk of injury etc., can be declared to be Group I or Group II hazardous substance; » Group IV: any electronic product; » Group V: any radioactive material. » The use, conveyance, or storage of any hazardous substance (such as distillate fuel) is prohibited without an appropriate license being in force.		
National Road Traffic Act (Act No 93 of 1996)	» The technical recommendations for highways (TRH 11): "Draft Guidelines for Granting of Exemption Permits for the Conveyance of Abnormal Loads and for other Events on Public Roads" outline the rules and conditions which apply to the	» South African National Roads Agency Limited (national roads) » Provincial Department of Transport	» An abnormal load/vehicle permit may be required to transport the various components to site for construction. These include route clearances and permits will be required for vehicles

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
	transport of abnormal loads and vehicles on public roads and the detailed procedures to be followed in applying for exemption permits are described and discussed. » Legal axle load limits and the restrictions imposed on abnormally heavy loads are discussed in relation to the damaging effect on road pavements, bridges, and culverts. » The general conditions, limitations, and escort requirements for abnormally dimensioned loads and vehicles are also discussed and reference is made to speed restrictions, power/mass ratio, mass distribution, and general operating conditions for abnormal loads and vehicles. Provision is also made for the granting of permits for all other exemptions from the requirements of the National Road Traffic Act and the relevant Regulations.		carrying abnormally heavy or abnormally dimensioned loads. » Transport vehicles exceeding the dimensional limitations (length) of 22m. » Depending on the trailer configuration and height when loaded, some of the power station components may not meet specified dimensional limitations (height and width).
Provincial Legislation			

Legislation	Applicable Requirements	Relevant Authority	Compliance requirements
Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act, No. 9 of 2009	» This Act provides for: * The sustainable utilisation of wild animals, aquatic biota and plants. * Offences and penalties for contravention of the Act. * The appointment of nature conservators to implement the provisions of the Act. » The Act provides lists of protected species for the Province.	NC DENC	Permits are required for protected plant and animal species impacted by the project.
Nature Conservation Ordinance (Act No. 19 of 1974)	» Article 63 prohibits the picking of certain fauna (including cutting, chopping, taking, and gathering, uprooting, damaging, or destroying). » Schedule 3 lists endangered flora and Schedule 4 lists protected flora. » Articles 26 to 47 regulate the use of wild animals.	» Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs	» No permitting or licensing requirements arise from this legislation for the proposed activities to be undertaken for the proposed project.

Table 2: Standards applicable to the Sol Invictus 4 PV facility

Theme	Standard	Summary
Air	South African National Standard (SANS) 69	Framework for setting and implementing national ambient air quality standards
	SANS 1929: Ambient Air Quality	Sets limits for common pollutants
Noise	SANS 10328:2003: Methods for Environmental Noise Impact Assessments	General procedure used to determine the noise impact
	SANS 10103:2008: The Measurement and Rating of Environmental Noise with Respect to Land Use, Health, Annoyance and Speech Communication	Provides noise impact criteria
	National Noise Control Regulations	Provides noise impact criteria
	SANS 10210: Calculating and Predicting Road Traffic Noise	Provides guidelines for traffic noise levels
Waste	DWAF (1998) Waste Management Series. Minimum Requirements for the Handling, Classification and Disposal of Hazardous Waste	DWAF Minimum Requirements
	National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) – National norms and standard for the storage of waste.	» Provides uniform national approach relating the management of waste facilities » Ensure best practice in management of waste storage » Provides minimum standards for the design and operation of new and existing waste storage
Water	Best Practise Guideline (G1) Stormwater Management DWS2006	Provides guidelines to the management of stormwater
	South African Water Quality Guidelines	Provides water quality guidelines

Appendix C:

Grievance Mechanism for Public Complaints and Issues

GRIEVANCE MECHANISM / PROCESS

PURPOSE

This Grievance Mechanism has been developed to receive and facilitate resolution of concerns and grievances about the Project's environmental and social performance. The aim of the grievance mechanism is to ensure that grievances or concerns raised by local landowners and or communities are addressed in a manner that:

» Provides a predictable, transparent, and credible process to all parties, resulting in outcomes that are seen as fair, effective, and lasting.
» Builds trust as an integral component of broader community relations activities.
» Enables more systematic identification of emerging issues and trends, facilitating corrective action and pre-emptive engagement.

The aim of this Grievance Mechanism is to address grievances in a manner that does not require a potentially costly and time consuming legal process.

PROCEDURE FOR RECEIVING AND RESOLVING GRIEVANCES

» Local landowners, communities and authorities must be informed in writing by the Proponent of the grievance mechanism and the process by which grievances can be brought to the attention of the Proponent through its designated representative.
» A company representative must be appointed as the contact person for grievances to be addressed to. The name and contact details of the contact person must be provided to local landowners, communities and authorities.
» Project related grievances relating to the construction, operational and or decommissioning phase must be addressed in writing to the contact person. The contact person should assist local landowners and or communities who may lack resources to submit/prepare written grievances.
» The grievance must be registered with the contact person who, within 2 working days of receipt of the grievance, must contact the Complainant to discuss the grievance and agree on suitable date and venue for a meeting in order to discuss the grievances raised. Unless otherwise agreed, the meeting should be held within 2 weeks of receipt of the grievance.
» The contact person must draft a letter to be sent to the Complainant acknowledging receipt of the grievance, the name and contact details of Complainant, the nature of the grievance, the date that the grievance was raised, and the date and venue for the meeting (once agreed).
» Prior to the meeting being held the contact person must contact the Complainant to discuss and agree on the parties who should attend the

meeting. The people who will be required to attend the meeting will depend on the nature of the grievance. While the Complainant and or proponent are entitled to invite their legal representatives to attend the meeting/s, it should be made clear that to all the parties involved in the process that the grievance mechanism process is not a legal process. It is therefore recommended that the involvement of legal representatives be limited.

» The meeting should be chaired by the Proponent's representative appointed to address grievances. The Proponent must provide a person to take minutes of and record the meeting/s. Any costs associated with hiring venues must be covered by the Proponent.

» Draft copies of the minutes must be made available to the Complainant and the Proponent within 4 working days of the meeting being held. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the Draft Minutes must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 4 working days of receipt of the draft minutes.

» In the event of the grievance being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must recorded and signed off by the relevant parties. The record should provide details of the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.

» In the event of a dispute between the Complainant and the Proponent regarding the grievance, the option of appointing an independent mediator to assist with resolving the issue should be discussed. The record of the meeting/s must note that a dispute has arisen and that the grievance has not been resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned.

» In the event that the parties agree to appoint a mediator, the Proponent will be required to identify three (3) mediators and forward the names and CVs to the Complainant within 2 weeks of the dispute being declared. The Complainant, in consultation with the Proponent, must identify the preferred mediator and agree on a date for the next meeting. The cost of the mediator must be borne by the Proponent. The Proponent must provide a person to take minutes of and record the meeting/s.

» In the event of the grievance, with the assistance of the mediator, being resolved to the satisfaction of all the parties concerned, the outcome must be recorded and signed off by the relevant parties, including the mediator. The record should provide details on the date of the meeting/s, the names of the people that attended the meeting/s, the outcome of the meeting/s, and where relevant, the measures identified to address the grievance, the party responsible for implementing the required measures, and the agreed upon timeframes for the measures to be implemented.

» In the event of the dispute not being resolved, the mediator must prepare a draft report that summaries the nature of the grievance and the dispute. The

report should include a recommendation by the mediator on the proposed way forward with regard to the addressing the grievance.

» The draft report must be made available to the Complainant and the Proponent for comment before being finalised and signed by all parties. Unless otherwise agreed, comments on the draft report must be forwarded to the company representative appointed to manage the grievance mechanism within 4 working days. The way forward will be informed by the recommendations of the mediator and the nature of the grievance.

A Complaint is closed out when no further action can be or needs to be taken. Closure status will be classified in the Complaints Register as follows:

» Resolved. Complaints where a resolution has been agreed and implemented and the Complainant has signed the Confirmation Form.
» Unresolved. Complaints where it has not been possible to reach an agreed resolution and the case has been authorised for close out by the Appeals Committee.
» Abandoned. Complaints where the Complainant is not contactable after one month following receipt of a Complaint and efforts to trace his or her whereabouts have been unsuccessful.

The grievance mechanism does not replace the right of an individual, community, group or organization to take legal action should they so wish. In the event of the grievance not being resolved to the satisfaction of Complainant and or the Proponent, either party may be of the opinion that legal action may be the most appropriate option.

Appendix D:

Waste Management Plan

WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

A Waste Management Plan (WMP) plays a key role in achieving sustainable waste management throughout all phases of the project. The plan prescribes measures for the collection, temporary storage and safe disposal of the waste streams associated with the project and includes provisions for the recovery, re-use and recycling of waste. The purpose of this plan is therefore to ensure that effective procedures are implemented for the handling, storage, transportation and disposal of waste that is generated from the project activities on site.

This WMP has been compiled as part of the project Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) and includes waste stream information available at the time of compilation. Construction practices and operations must be measured and analysed on an ongoing basis in order to determine the efficacy of the plan and whether further revision of the plan is required. This plan should be further updated should further detail regarding waste quantities and categorisation become available, during the construction and/or operational stages.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

It is expected that the development of the Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility will generate construction solid waste, general waste, contaminated water and soil.

Waste generated on site, originates from various sources including but not limited to:

- Concrete waste generated from removal of foundations, spoil and excess concrete.
- Contaminated water, soil, rocks and vegetation due to hydrocarbon spills.
- Hazardous waste from vehicle, equipment and machinery parts (oil cans, filters, rags etc), and servicing.
- Hazardous waste from, flouresent tubes, PV panels, used hydrocarbon containers, and waste ink carteridges.
- Recycable waste in the form of paper, glass, steel, aluminium, wood/ wood pallets, plastic (PET bottles, PVC, LDPE) and cardboard.
- Organic waste from food waste and alien and endemic vegetation removal.
- Sewage from portable toilets and septic tanks.
- Inert waste from spoil material from site clearence and trenching works.

3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Waste in South Africa is currently governed by means of a number of pieces of legislation, including:

» National Environmental Management: Waste Act (NEM:WA), 2008 (Act 59 of 2008)
» National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, 2014 (Act 26 of 2014)
» The South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996)
» Hazardous Substances Act (Act 5 of 1973)
» Health Act (Act 63 of 1977)
» Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989)
» Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993)
» National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998)
» The National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) (as amended)
» Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998)
» Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000)
» Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002)
» Air Quality Act (Act 39 of 2004)

Storage of waste must be undertaken in accordance with the National Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste published in GN926.

4. WASTE MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

An integrated approach to waste management on site is needed. Such an approach is illustrated in the Figure 1.

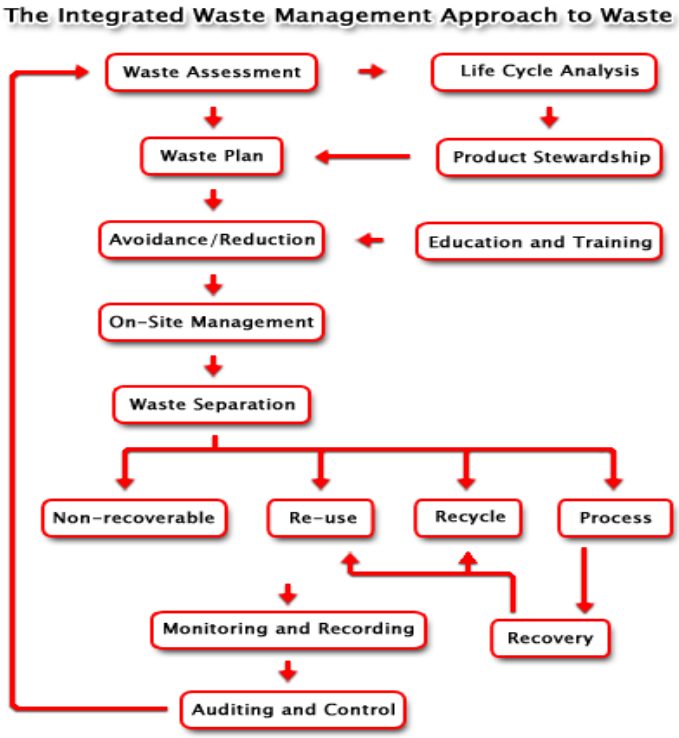


Figure 1: Integrated Waste Management Flow Diagram
(Source: http://www.enviroserv.co.za/pages/content.asp?SectionId=496)

It is important to ensure that waste is managed with the following objectives in mind during all phases of the project:

» Reducing volumes of waste is a priority;
» If reduction is not feasible, the maximum amount of waste is to be recycled; and
» Waste that cannot be recycled is to be disposed of in the most environmentally responsible manner as possible.

4.1. Construction phase

A plan for the management of waste during construction waste is detailed below. As previously stated, construction practices must be measured and analysed in order to determine the efficacy of the plan and whether further revision of the plan is required. A Method Statement detailing specific waste management practices during construction should be prepared by the Contractor prior to the commencement of construction.

4.1.1. Waste Assessment / Inventory

» The Environmental Officer (EO), or designated staff member, must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during construction for both general and hazardous waste streams.
» Construction method and materials should be carefully considered in view of waste reduction, re-use, and recycling opportunities.
» Once a waste inventory has been established, targets for recovery of waste (minimisation, re-use, recycling) should be set.
» The EO must conduct waste classification and rating in terms of SANS 10288 and Government Notice 634 published under the NEM: WA.

4.1.2. Waste collection, handling and storage

» It is the responsibility of the EO to ensure that each subcontractor implements their own waste recycling system, i.e. separate bins for food waste, plastics, paper, wood, glass cardboard, metals, etc.
» Waste manifests and waste acceptance approvals from designated waste facilities must be kept on hand in order to prove compliance.
» Septic tanks and portable toilets must be monitored and maintained daily. Below ground storage of septic tanks must withstand the external forces of the surrounding environment. The area above the tank must be demarcated to prevent any vehicles or heavy machinery from driving around the area.
» Waste collection bins and hazardous waste containers must be provided by the principal contractor and subcontractors and placed at various areas around site for the storage of organic, recyclable and hazardous waste.
» A dedicated waste area must be established on site for the storage of all waste streams, before removal from site. The storage period must not trigger listed waste activities as per the NEMWA, GN 921 of November 2013.
» Signage/ colour coding must be used to differentiate disposal areas for the various waste streams (i.e. paper, cardboard, metals, food waste, glass etc.).
» Hazardous waste must be stored within a bunded area constructed according to SABS requirements. The volume of waste stored in the bunds must not exceed 110% of the bund capacity.
» The location of all temporary waste storage areas must aim to minimise the potential for impact on the surrounding environment, including prevention of contaminated runoff, seepage, and vermin control.
» Waste storage shall be in accordance with all Regulations and best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
» If possible a dedicated waste management team must be appointed by the principal contractors' EO, whom will be responsible for ensuring the continuous sorting of waste and maintenance of the area. The waste management team must be trained in all areas of waste management and monitored by the EO.

» All waste removed from site must be done so by a registered/ licensed subcontractor, whom must supply information regarding how waste recycling/ disposal will be achieved. The registered subcontractor must provide waste manifests for all removals at least once a month or for every disposal made.

4.1.3. Management of waste storage areas

» The position of all waste storage areas must be located at least 32m away from water courses and ensure minimal degradation to the environment. The main waste storage area must have a suitable storm water system separating clean and dirty storm water.
» Collection bins placed around site and at subcontractors' camps (if at a different location than the main site camp) must be maintained and emptied on a regular basis by the principal contractor.
» Inspections and maintenance of the main waste storage area must be undertaken daily. Skips and storage containers must be clearly marked or colour coded and well-maintained, not allowing access to vermin or other rodents. A Tarp or Shade cloth should ideally be used to ensure avifauna does not have access to waste.
» Waste must be stored in designated containers and not on the ground.
» Inspections and maintenance of bunds must be undertaken daily. Bunds must be inspected for leaks or cracks in the foundation and walls.
» It is assumed that any rainwater collected inside the bund is contaminated and must be removed and stored as hazardous waste, and not released into the environment. If any leaks occur in the bund, these must be removed immediately.

4.1.4. Disposal

» Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis, as determined by the EO and ECO. This frequency may change during construction depending on waste volumes generated at different stages of the construction process.
» Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor to the EO and ECO.

4.1.5. Record keeping

The success of the Waste Management Plan is determined by measuring criteria such as waste volumes, cost recovery from recycling, cost of disposal. Recorded data can indicate the effect of training and education, or the need for education. It will provide trends and benchmarks for setting goals and standards. It will provide clear evidence of the success or otherwise of the plan.

» Documentation (waste manifest, certificate of issue or safe disposal) must be kept detailing the quantity, nature, and fate of any regulated waste for audit purposes.
» Waste management must form part of the monthly reporting requirements in terms of volumes generated, types, storage and final disposal.

4.1.6. Training

Training and awareness regarding waste management shall be provided to all employees and contractors as part of the toolbox talks or on-site awareness sessions with the EO and at the frequency as set out by the ECO.

5. Operational phase

It is expected that the operational phase will result in the production of limited amounts of general waste consisting mostly of cardboard, paper, plastic, tins, metals and a variety of synthetic compounds. Limited amounts of hazardous wastes (grease, oils) may also be generated. All waste generated will be required to be temporarily stored at the facility in appropriate sealed containers prior to disposal at a permitted landfill site.

The following waste management principles apply during the operational phase:

» The SHE Manager must develop, implement and maintain a waste inventory reflecting all waste generated during operation for both general and hazardous waste streams.
» Adequate waste collection bins at site must be supplied. Separate bins should be provided for general and hazardous waste.
» Recyclable waste must be removed from the waste stream and stored separately.
» All waste must be stored in appropriate temporary storage containers (separated between different construction wastes, and contaminated or wet waste).
» Waste storage shall be in accordance with all best-practice guidelines and under no circumstances may waste be burnt on site.
» Waste generated on site must be removed on a regular basis throughout the operational phase.
» Waste must be removed by a suitably qualified contractor and disposed at an appropriately licensed landfill site. Proof of appropriate disposal must be provided by the contractor and kept on site.

6. Monitoring of Waste Management Activities

Records must be kept of the volumes/ mass of the different waste streams that are collected from the site throughout the life of the project. The appointed waste contractor is to provide monthly reports to the operator containing the following information:

» Monthly volumes/ mass of the different waste streams collected;
» Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is disposed of at a landfill site;
» Monthly volumes/ mass of the waste that is recycled;
» Data illustrating progress compared to previous months.

This report will aid in monitoring the progress and relevance of the waste management procedures that are in place. If it is found that the implemented procedures are not as effective as required, this WMP is to be reviewed and amended accordingly. This report must from part of the EO's reports to the ECO on a monthly basis.

Appendix E:

Alien Invasive Plant and Open Space Management Plan

ALIEN PLANT AND OPEN SPACE MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

Invasive alien species pose the second largest threat to biodiversity after direct habitat destruction. The purpose of this Alien Plant Management Plan is to provide a framework for the management of alien and invasive plant species during the construction and operation of the Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility. The broad objectives of the plan includes the following:

» Ensure alien plants do not become dominant in parts or the whole site, through the control and management of alien and invasive species presence, dispersal & encroachment.
» Develop and implement a monitoring and eradication programme for alien and invasive species.
» Promote the natural re-establishment and planting of indigenous species in order to retard erosion and alien plant invasion.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

Alien species abundance at the site is generally **low**, which can be ascribed to the very arid nature of the area. However, with disturbance and increased runoff from the facility, alien species may become more prevalent. The most conspicuous alien on site is *Prosopis glandulosa* which has been planted to provide shade for livestock, but it has not spread and is not currently invading the site. The only other alien observed was *Salsola kali* which was present near to some of the watering points. It was however relatively dry at the time of sampling and additional species are likely to appear after rains. Overall, the site can currently be considered very lightly to free of alien plant species and has not been significantly impacted by aliens in any way.

3. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983)

In terms of the amendments to the regulations under the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act No. 43 of 1983), all declared aliens must be effectively controlled. Landowners are legally responsible for the control of invasive alien plants on their properties. In terms of this Act alien invasive plant species are ascribed to one of the following categories:

» Category 1: Prohibited and must be controlled.
» Category 2 (commercially used plants): May be grown in demarcated areas provided that there is a permit and that steps are taken to prevent their spread.

» Category 3 (ornamentally used plants): May no longer be planted. Existing plants may be retained as long as all reasonable steps are taken to prevent the spreading thereof, except within the flood line of watercourses and wetlands.

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004)

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (NEM:BA) regulates all invasive organisms in South Africa, including a wide range of fauna and flora. Regulations have been published in Government Notices R.506, R.507, R.508 and R.509 of 2013 under NEMBA. According to this Act and the regulations, any species designated under Section 70 cannot be propagated, grown, bought or sold without a permit. Below is an explanation of the three categories:

» **Category 1a:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control. Any specimens of Category 1a listed species need, by law, to be eradicated from the environment. No permits will be issued.
» **Category 1b:** Invasive species requiring compulsory control as part of an invasive species control programme. Remove and destroy. These plants are deemed to have such a high invasive potential that infestations can qualify to be placed under a government sponsored invasive species management programme. No permits will be issued.
» **Category 2:** Invasive species regulated by area. A demarcation permit is required to import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift any plants listed as Category 2 plants. No permits will be issued for Cat 2 plants to exist in riparian zones.
» **Category 3:** Invasive species regulated by activity. An individual plant permit is required to undertake any of the following restricted activities (import, possess, grow, breed, move, sell, buy or accept as a gift) involving a Category 3 species. No permits will be issued for Cat 3 plants to exist in riparian zones.

The following guide is a useful starting point for the identification of alien species: Bromilow, C. 2010. Problem Plants and Alien Weeds of South Africa. Briza, Pretoria.

It is important to note that alien species that are regulated in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983) (CARA) as weeds and invader plants are exempted from NEM:BA. This implies that the provisions of the CARA in respect of listed weed and invader plants supersede those of NEM: BA.

4. ALIEN PLANT MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

4.1. Prevention and early eradication

A prevention strategy should be considered and established, including regular surveys and monitoring for invasive alien plants, effective rehabilitation of disturbed areas and prevention of unnecessary disturbance of natural areas.

Monitoring plans should be developed which are designed to identify Invasive Alien Plant Species shortly after they arrive in the project area. Keeping up to date on which weeds are an immediate threat to the site is important, but efforts should be planned to update this information on a regular basis. When new Invasive Alien Plant Species are recorded on site, an immediate response of locating the site for future monitoring and either hand-pulling the weeds or an application of a suitable herbicide should be planned. It is, however, better to monitor regularly and act swiftly than to allow invasive alien plants to become established on site.

4.2. Containment and control

If any alien invasive plants are found to become established on site, action plans for their control should be developed, depending on the size of the infestations, budgets, manpower considerations and time. Separate plans of control actions should be developed for each location and/or each species. Appropriate registered chemicals and other possible control agents should be considered in the action plans for each site/species. The key is to ensure that no invasions get out of control. Effective containment and control will ensure that the least energy and resources are required to maintain this status over the long-term. This will also be an indicator that natural systems are impacted to the smallest degree possible.

4.3. General Clearing & Guiding Principles

Alien control programs are long-term management projects and should include a clearing plan which includes follow up actions for rehabilitation of the cleared area. The lighter infested areas should be cleared first to prevent the build-up of seed banks. Pre-existing dense mature stands ideally should be left for last, as they probably won't increase in density or pose a greater threat than they are currently. Collective management and planning with neighbours may be required in the case of large woody invaders as seeds of aliens are easily dispersed across boundaries by wind or water courses. All clearing actions should be monitored and documented to keep records of which areas are due for follow-up clearing.

i. <u>Clearing Methods</u>

Different species require different clearing methods such as manual, chemical or biological methods or a combination of both. Care should however be taken that the

clearing methods used do not encourage further invasion. As such, regardless of the methods used, disturbance to the soil should be kept to a minimum.

Fire should not be used for alien control or vegetation management at the site. The best-practice clearing method for each species identified should be used.

» **Mechanical control**

This entails damaging or removing the plant by physical action. Different techniques could be used, e.g. uprooting, felling, slashing, mowing, ringbarking or bark stripping. This control option is only really feasible in sparse infestations or on small scale, and for controlling species that do not coppice after cutting. Species that tend to coppice, need to have the cut stumps or coppice growth treated with herbicides following the mechanical treatment. Mechanical control is labour intensive and therefore expensive, and could cause severe soil disturbance and erosion.

» **Chemical Control**

Although it is usually preferable to use manual clearing methods where possible, such methods may create additional disturbance which stimulates alien invasion and may also be ineffective for many woody species which resprout. Where herbicides are to be used, the impact of the operation on the natural environment should be minimised by observing the following:

* Area contamination must be minimised by careful, accurate application with a minimum amount of herbicide to achieve good control.
* All care must be taken to prevent contamination of any water bodies. This includes due care in storage, application, cleaning equipment and disposal of containers, product and spray mixtures.
* Equipment should be washed where there is no danger of contaminating water sources and washings carefully disposed of in a suitable site.
* To avoid damage to indigenous or other desirable vegetation, products should be selected that will have the least effect on non-target vegetation.
* Coarse droplet nozzles should be fitted to avoid drift onto neighbouring vegetation.
* The appropriate health and safety procedures should also be followed regarding the storage, handling and disposal of herbicides.

For all herbicide applications, the following Regulations and guidelines should be followed:

* Working for Water: Policy on the Use of Herbicides for the Control of Alien Vegetation.
* Pesticide Management Policy for South Africa published in terms of the Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act, 1947 (Act No. 36 of 1947) – GNR 1120 of 2010.

- South African Bureau of Standards, Standard SANS 10206 (2010)

According to Government Notice No. 13424 dated 26 July 1992, it is an offence to "*acquire, dispose, sell or use an agricultural or stock remedy for a purpose or in a manner other than that specified on the label on a container thereof or on such a container*".

Contractors using herbicides need to have a valid Pest Control Operators License (limited weeds controller) according to the Fertilizer, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock Remedies Act (Act No. 36 of 1947). This is regulated by the Department of Agriculture, forestry and Fisheries.

» **Biological control**

Biological weed control consists in the use of natural enemies to reduce the vigour or reproductive potential of an invasive alien plant. Biological control agents include insects, mites, and micro-organisms such as fungi or bacteria. They usually attack specific parts of the plant, either the reproductive organs directly (flower buds, flowers or fruit) or the seeds after they have dropped. The stress caused by the biological control agent may kill a plant outright or it might impact on the plants reproductive capacity. In certain instances, the reproductive capacity is reduced to zero and the population is effectively sterilised. All of these outcomes will help to reduce the spread of the species.

To obtain biocontrol agents, provincial representatives of the Working for Water Programme or the Directorate: Land Use and Soil Management (LUSM), Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) can be contacted.

4.4. General management practices

The following general management practices should be encouraged or strived for:

- » Establish an ongoing monitoring programme for construction phase to detect and quantify any alien species that may become established and identify the problem species.
- » Alien vegetation regrowth on areas disturbed by construction must be immediately controlled once recorded throughout the entire site during construction and operation.
- » Care must be taken to avoid the introduction of alien invasive plant species to the site. Particular attention must be paid to imported material such as building sand or dirty earth-moving equipment. Stockpiles should be checked regularly and any weeds emerging from material stockpiles should be removed.
- » Cleared areas that have become invaded by alien species can be sprayed with appropriate herbicides provided that these are such that break down on contact with the soil. Residual herbicides should not be used.

- » The effectiveness of vegetation control varies seasonally and this is also likely to impact alien species. Control early in the wet season will allow species to re-grow and follow-up control is likely to be required. It is tempting to leave control until late in the wet season to avoid follow-up control. However, this may allow alien species to set seed before control and hence will not contribute towards reducing alien species abundance. Therefore, vegetation control should be aimed at the middle of the wet season, with a follow-up event towards the end of the wet season. There are no exact dates that can be specified here as each season is unique and management must therefore respond according to the state and progression of the vegetation.
- » Alien management is an iterative process and it may require repeated control efforts to significantly reduce the abundance of a species. This is often due to the presence of large and persistent seed banks. However, repeated control usually results in rapid decline once seed banks become depleted.
- » Some alien species are best individually pulled by hand. Regular vegetation control to reduce plant biomass within the site should be conducted. This should be timed so as to coincide with the critical growth phases of the most important alien species on site. This will significantly reduce the cost of alien management as this should contribute towards the control of the dominant alien species and additional targeted control will be required only for a limited number of species.
- » No alien species should be cultivated on-site. If vegetation is required for aesthetic purposes, then non-invasive, water-wise locally-occurring species should be used
- » During operation, surveys for alien species should be conducted regularly. It is recommended that this be undertaken every 6 months for the first two years after construction and annually thereafter. All aliens identified should be cleared using appropriate means.

4.5. Monitoring

In order to monitor the impact of clearing activities, follow-ups and rehabilitation efforts, monitoring must be undertaken. This section provides a description of a possible monitoring programme that will provide and assessment of the magnitude of alien invasion on site as well as an assessment of the success of the management programme.

In general, the following principles apply for monitoring:

- » Photographic records must be kept of areas to be cleared prior to work starting and at regular intervals during initial clearing activities. Similarly, photographic records should be kept of the area from immediately before and after follow-up clearing activities. Rehabilitation processes must also be recorded.
- » Simple records must be kept of daily operations, e.g. area/location cleared, labour units and, if ever used, the amount of herbicide used.

» It is important that, if monitoring results in detection of invasive alien plants, that this leads to immediate action.

The following monitoring should be implemented to ensure management of alien invasive plant species.

Construction Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien species present at the site	List of alien species	Preconstruction & monthly thereafter
Document alien plant distribution	Alien plant distribution map within priority areas	3 Monthly
Document & record alien control measures implemented	Record of clearing activities	3 Monthly
Review & evaluation of control success rate	Decline in documented alien abundance over time	Biannually

Operation Phase

Monitoring Action	Indicator	Timeframe
Document alien species distribution and abundance over time at the site	Alien plant distribution map	Biannually
Document alien plant control measures implemented & success rate achieved	Records of control measures and their success rate. A decline in alien distribution and cover over time at the site	Biannually
Document rehabilitation measures implemented and success achieved in problem areas	Decline in vulnerable bare areas over time	Biannually

Appendix F:

Re-Vegetation and Habitat Rehabilitation Plan

REVEGETATION AND REHABILITATION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the rehabilitation plan is to ensure that areas cleared or impacted during construction activities of the Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility are rehabilitated with a plant cover that reduces the risk or erosion from these areas as well as restores some ecosystem function. The purpose of the rehabilitation plan for the site can be summarised as follows:

» Achieve long-term stabilisation of all disturbed areas to minimise erosion potential.
» Re-vegetate all disturbed areas with suitable local plant species.
» Minimise visual impact of disturbed areas.
» Ensure that disturbed areas are safe for future uses.

This Revegetation and Rehabilitation Plan should be closely aligned with other site-specific plans, including the Erosion Management Plan, Soil Management Plan, Alien Plant Management Plan, and Plant Rescue and Protection Plan. Prior to commencement of construction, a detailed Rehabilitation Plan and Method Statement for the site should be compiled with the aid of a Rehabilitation Specialist.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

According to the SANBI SIBIS database, 309 indigenous plant species have been recorded from the quarter degree squares 2914 AB, BA, AD and BC. This includes 11 species of conservation concern as listed below in Table 1. Only *Hoodia gordonii* can be confirmed present at the site and it is not likely that any of the other listed species are present at the site or within the Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility development footprint. There are *Boscia albitrunca* trees present on the hills of the area, which is a nationally protected species but would not be affected by the development. Species protected under the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act of 2009, which are present in the area include *Boscia foetida subsp. foetida* and all species within the *Mesembryanthemaceae, Euphorbiaceae. Oxalidaceae, Iridaceae* and all species within the genera *Nemesia* and *Jamesbrittenia*. There are likely to be other protected species present which would need to be verified following good rains at the site.

***Table* 1:** Listed species known from the broad area around the Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility site, of which only *Hoodia gordonii* was observed.

Family	***Species***	***Status***
CRASSULACEAE	*Crassula decumbens var. brachyphylla*	*NT*
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	*Conophytum limpidum*	*NT*
CRASSULACEAE	*Crassula exilis subsp. exilis*	*Rare*
FABACEAE	*Crotalaria pearsonii*	*Rare*
HYACINTHACEAE	*Lachenalia polypodantha*	*Rare*
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	*Conophytum tantillum subsp. eenkokerense*	*Rare*
OXALIDACEAE	*Oxalis inconspicua*	*Rare*
ASTERACEAE	*Othonna euphorbioides*	*Thr**
HYACINTHACEAE	*Daubenya namaquensis*	*Thr**
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	*Cheiridopsis rostrata*	*VU*
APOCYNACEAE	***Hoodia gordonii***	***DDD***
AMARYLLIDACEAE	*Brunsvigia namaquana*	*DDT*
ASTERACEAE	*Senecio glutinarius*	*DDT*
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	*Drosanthemum breve*	*DDT*
AMARYLLIDACEAE	*Boophone disticha*	*Declining*

The vegetation cover is very low apparently on account of very heavy grazing pressure as well as the prolonged drought conditions that the area has experienced. Diversity within the site is very low, naturally as well as due to the dominated by the grasses *Stipagrostis obtusa, S.ciliata, S.brevifolia* with scattered shrubs such as *Lycium cinereum, Rhigozum trichotomum, Zygophyllum retrofractum, Salsola rabieana, Pteronia unguiculata* and *Eriocephalus ambiguus*. A few forbs and annuals were also present and included *Zygophyllum simplex, Gazania lichtensteinii, Limeum aethiopicum var. intermedium and Tribulus pterophorus.*

3. REHABILITATION METHODS

» Immediately after replacing topsoils in disturbed areas, the soil surface must be revegetated with a suitable plant cover.
» It is expected that soil seed banks of indigenous vegetation will be present to initiate initial vegetation cover. However, simply applying this topsoil to a well prepared rehabilitation site does not result in the same species richness and diversity as the surrounding areas. In some areas the natural regeneration of

the vegetation may be poor and the application relevant of seed to enhance vegetation recovery may be required.

» Where possible, seed should be collected from plants present at the site during plant rescue oprerations. Indigenous seeds may also be harvested for purposes of re-vegetation in areas that are free of alien or invasive vegetation, either at the site prior to clearance or from suitable neighbouring sites.
» Seed collection should be undertaken by a suitably qualified specialist who is familiar with the various seed types associated with the plant species and rehabilitation in the area.
» Seed collection may be done throughout the year as seed ripens, but can also be restricted to summer, when a large amount of the perennial seed should have ripened. The collection of unripe seeds will reduce the percentage germination thereby reducing the effectiveness of the rehabilitation efforts. Seeds should be stored in paper or canvas bags dusted with insecticide, and sown at the onset of the rainy season.
» Seed can be sown onto the soil, but should preferably be applied in conjunction with measures to improve seedling survival such as scarification of the soil surface or simultaneous application of mulch. Additional organic material may be added to the soil mix, if required, to assist with water retention during the early stages of seedling establishment.
» It should be ensured that the seed mix is as diverse as possible in the first season. After the first season, when pioneer plant communities have successfully established, attempts should be made to re-sow and replant the area with more perennial and woody species. It is a process that will require several follow-ups.
» Planting is dependent on species involved. Planting of species recommended for rehabilitation should be carried out as far as is practicable to coincide with the onset of the first significant rains. In general however, planting should commence as soon as possible after construction is completed in order to minimise the potential for erosion.
» The final vegetation cover should resemble the original (non-encroached and indigenous) vegetation composition and structure as far as practicably possible.
» Progressive rehabilitation is an important element of the rehabilitation strategy and should be implemented where feasible. Re-vegetation of disturbed surfaces must occur immediately after construction activities are completed.
» Once revegetated, areas should be protected to prevent trampling and erosion.
» No construction equipment, vehicles or unauthorised personnel should be allowed onto areas that have been vegetated.
» Where rehabilitation sites are located within actively grazed areas, they should be fenced, this must be undertaken in consultation with the landowner.

» Fencing should be removed once a sound vegetative cover has been achieved.
» Any runnels, erosion channels or wash aways developing after revegetation should be backfilled and consolidated and the areas restored to a proper stable condition.

4. MONITORING AND FOLLOW-UP ACTION

Throughout the lifecycle of the development, regular monitoring and adaptive management must be in place to detect any new degradation of rehabilitated areas. During the construction phase, the Environmental Officer (EO) and EPC Contractor will be responsible for initiating and maintaining a suitable monitoring system. Once the development is operational, the Proponent will need to identify a suitable entity that will be able to take over and maintain the monitoring cycle and initiate adaptive management as soon as it is required. Monitoring personnel must be adequately trained.

The following are the minimum criteria that should be monitored:

» Composition and density of replanted vegetation, distinguishing between species introduced for initial revegetation only and species that are part of the pre-determined desirable end state.
» Associated nature and stability of surface soils
» Re-emergence of alien and invasive plant species. If noted, remedial action must be taken immediately.

The initial revegetation period post construction is estimated to be over a period of 6 months (minimum) to 12 months (maximum), or a time period specified by the rehabilitation specialist, particularly if planting of trees and shrubs occurs. The rehabilitation phase (including post seeding maintenance) should be at least 12 months (depending on time of seeding and rainfall) to ensure establishment of an acceptable plant cover is achieved (excluding invasive plant species or weeds).

As rehabilitation success, monitoring and follow-up actions are important to achieve the desired cover and soil protection. The following monitoring protocol is recommended:

» Re-vegetated areas should be monitored every 4 months for the first 12 months following construction.
» Re-vegetated areas showing inadequate surface coverage (less than 20% within 12 months after re-vegetation) should be prepared and re-vegetated;
» Any areas showing erosion, should be re-contoured and seeded with indigenous grasses or other locally occurring species which grow quickly.

If the plants have not established and the acceptable plant cover is not achieved within the specified maintenance period, maintenance of these areas shall continue until an acceptable plant cover is achieved (excluding alien plant species or weeds). Additional seeding or planting may be necessary to achieve acceptable plant cover. Hand seeding may have to be considered as an option in this case.

Monitoring of rehabilitation success and follow-up adaptive management, together with clearing of emerging alien plant species should continue for as long as considered necessary.

Appendix G:

Plant Rescue and Protection Plan

PLANT RESCUE AND PROTECTION PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the plant rescue and protection plan is to implement avoidance and mitigation measures, in addition to the mitigations included in the Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) to reduce the impact of the development of the Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility on listed and protected plant species and their habitats and to provide guidance on search and rescue of species of conservation concern.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

According to the SANBI SIBIS database, 309 indigenous plant species have been recorded from the quarter degree squares 2914 AB, BA, AD and BC. This includes 11 species of conservation concern as listed below in Table 1. Only *Hoodia gordonii* can be confirmed present at the site and it is not likely that any of the other listed species are present at the site or within the Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility development footprint. There are *Boscia albitrunca* trees present on the hills of the area, which is a nationally protected species but would not be affected by the development. Species protected under the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act of 2009, which are present in the area include *Boscia foetida subsp. foetida* and all species within the *Mesembryanthemaceae, Euphorbiaceae. Oxalidaceae, Iridaceae* and all species within the genera *Nemesia* and *Jamesbrittenia*. There are likely to be other protected species present which would need to be verified following good rains at the site.

Table 1: Listed species known from the broad area around the Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility site, of which only *Hoodia gordonii* was observed.

Family	***Species***	***Status***
CRASSULACEAE	*Crassula decumbens var. brachyphylla*	*NT*
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	*Conophytum limpidum*	*NT*
CRASSULACEAE	*Crassula exilis subsp. exilis*	*Rare*
FABACEAE	*Crotalaria pearsonii*	*Rare*
HYACINTHACEAE	*Lachenalia polypodantha*	*Rare*
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	*Conophytum tantillum subsp. eenkokerense*	*Rare*
OXALIDACEAE	*Oxalis inconspicua*	*Rare*
ASTERACEAE	*Othonna euphorbioides*	*Thr**
HYACINTHACEAE	*Daubenya namaquensis*	*Thr**
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	*Cheiridopsis rostrata*	*VU*
APOCYNACEAE	***Hoodia gordonii***	***DDD***
AMARYLLIDACEAE	*Brunsvigia namaquana*	*DDT*

ASTERACEAE	*Senecio glutinarius*	*DDT*
MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE	*Drosanthemum breve*	*DDT*
AMARYLLIDACEAE	*Boophone disticha*	*Declining*

The vegetation cover is very low apparently on account of very heavy grazing pressure as well as the prolonged drought conditions that the area has experienced. Diversity within the site is very low, naturally as well as due to the dominated by the grasses *Stipagrostis obtusa, S.ciliata, S.brevifolia* with scattered shrubs such as *Lycium cinereum, Rhigozum trichotomum, Zygophyllum retrofractum, Salsola rabieana, Pteronia unguiculata* and *Eriocephalus ambiguus*. A few forbs and annuals were also present and included *Zygophyllum simplex, Gazania lichtensteinii, Limeum aethiopicum var. intermedium and Tribulus pterophorus.*

3. PRINCIPLES FOR SEARCH AND RESCUE

Successful plant rescue can only be achieved if:

» Species can be removed from their original habitat with minimal damage to the plant, especially the roots.
» All plants removed are safely stored and treated according to their specific requirements prior to being transplanted again.
» They are relocated into a suitable habitat and protected from further damage and all disturbances to aid their re-establishment.
» Timing of planting activities is planned with the onset of the growing season.
» Steps are taken where necessary to aid the initial establishment of vegetation, including occasional watering.

The following principles apply in terms of plant rescue and protection:

» A permit is required from the Northern Cape Department of Environment and Nature Conservation to translocate or destroy any listed and protected species identified within the development of the Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility, even if they do not leave the property. This permit should be obtained prior to any search and rescue operations being undertaken.
» Where suitable species are identified, a search and rescue operation of these species should be undertaken within the development footprint, where these species would be affected, and prior to the commencement of construction.
» As far as possible, timing of search and rescue activities should be planned with the onset of the growing season.
» Affected individuals should be translocated to a similar habitat outside of the development footprint and marked and recorded for monitoring purposes. For

each individual plant that is rescued, the plant must be photographed before removal, tagged with a unique number or code and a latitude longitude position recorded using a hand-held GPS device.

» The rescued plants must be planted into a container to be housed within a temporary nursery on site or immediately planted into the target habitat.
» Rescued plants, if re-planted back in the wild, should be placed as close as possible to where they were originally removed. Re-planting into the wild must cause as little disturbance as possible to existing natural ecosystems. The position of the rescued individual/s must be recorded to aid in future monitoring of that plant as noted earlier.
» During construction, the Environmental Control Officer (ECO)/ Contractor's Environmental Officer (EO)/ Environmental Representative must monitor vegetation clearing at the site. Any deviations from the plans that may be required should first be checked for listed species by the Environmental Control Officer (ECO)/ Contractor's Environmental Officer (EO/ SHE Representative) and any listed species present which are able to survive translocation should be translocated to a safe site.
» Any listed species suitable for translocation observed within the development footprint, and that would be affected, that were not previously observed be translocated to a safe site.
» The collecting of plants of their parts should be strictly forbidden. Staff should be informed of the legal and conservation aspects of harvesting plants from the wild as part of the environmental induction training.
» Sensitive habitats and area outside project development should be clearly demarcated as no go areas during the construction and operational phase to avoid accidental impacts.

Appendix H:

Traffic and Transportation Management Plan

PRINCIPLES FOR TRAFFIC TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Traffic Management Plan (TMP) is to address regulatory compliance, traffic management practices, and protection measures to help reduce impacts related to transportation and the construction of temporary and long-term access within the vicinity of the Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility site. The objectives of this plan include the following:

» To ensure compliance with all legislation regulating traffic and transportation within South Africa (National, Provincial, Local & associated guidelines).
» To avoid incidents and accidents while vehicles are being driven and while transporting personnel, materials, and equipment to and from the project site.
» To raise greater safety awareness in each driver and to ensure the compliance of all safe driving provisions for all the vehicles.
» To raise awareness to ensure drivers respect and follow traffic regulations.
» To avoid the deterioration of access roads and the pollution that can be created due to noise and emissions produced by equipment, machinery, and vehicles.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE PROJECT

The main access to the site will be directly from the N14 which runs south of the proposed development. Internal access roads of up to 5 m wide will also be required.

The operational phase of this project is not expected to generate significant traffic volumes. The typical day-to-day activities will probably only be staff transportation and service vehicles undertaking general maintenance at the site therefore no additional upgrades are required to accommodate the operational site traffic.

3. TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORTATION MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

» Prior to the commencement of construction the contractor must develop their own detailed Transport Management Plan (TMP) based on the requirements laid out in this plan.
» The transport contractor must ensure that all required permits for the transportation of abnormal loads are in place prior to the transportation of equipment and project components to the site. Specific abnormal load routes must be developed with environmental factors taken into consideration.

- Before construction commences, authorised access routes must be clearly marked in the field with signs or flagging. The Construction Contractor must review the location of designated access and will be responsible for ensuring construction travel is limited to designated routes. The entrance of the main access road must not be constructed before a blind rise or on a bend of the public road.
- All employees must attend an environmental training program (e.g. toolbox talks) by the Environmental Officer (EO). Through this program, employees will be instructed to use only approved access roads, drive within the delineated road limits, and obey jurisdictional and posted speed limits to minimise potential impacts to the environment and other road users.
- The contractor will be responsible for making sure that their suppliers, vendors, and subcontractors strictly comply with the principles of this TMP and the contractor's TMP.
- Adjacent landowners must be notified of the construction schedule.
- Access roads and entrances to the site should be carefully planned to limit any intrusion on the neighbouring property owners and road users.
- Signs must be posted in the project area to notify landowners and others of the construction activity.
- Flagging must be provided at access points to the site and must be maintained until construction is completed on the site.
- Speed limits must be established prior to commencement of construction and enforced over all construction traffic.
- Speed controls and implementation of appropriate dust suppression measures must be enforced to minimise dust pollution.
- Throughout construction the contractor will be responsible for monitoring the condition of roads used by project traffic and for ensuring that roads are maintained in a condition that is comparable to the condition they were in before the construction began.
- Drivers must have an appropriate valid driver's license and other operation licences required by applicable legislation.
- All vehicles must be maintained in good mechanical, electrical, and electronic condition, including but not limited to the brake systems, steering, tires, windshield wipers, side mirrors and rear view mirror, safety belts, signal indicators, and lenses.
- Any traffic delays attributable to construction traffic must be co-ordinated with the appropriate authorities.
- No deviation from approved transportation routes must be allowed, unless roads are closed for reasons outside the control of the contractor.
- Impacts on local communities must be minimised. Consideration should be given to limiting construction vehicles travelling on public roadways during the morning and late afternoon commute time.

4. MONITORING

- The principal contractor must ensure that all vehicles adhere to the speed limits.
- A speeding register must be kept with details of the offending driver.
- Repeat offenders must be penalised.
- Where traffic signs are not being adhered to, engineering structures must be used to ensure speeds are reduced.

Appendix I:

Stormwater Management Plan

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PLAN

1. PURPOSE

It is widely recognised that developments could impact negatively on drainage systems. By taking greater cognisance of natural hydrological patterns and processes it is possible to develop stormwater management systems in a manner that reduces these potentially negative impacts and mimic nature. The main risks associated with inappropriate stormwater management are increased erosion risk and risks associated with flooding. Therefore, this Stormwater Management Plan and the Erosion Management Plan are closely linked to one another and should be managed together.

This Stormwater Management Plan addresses the management of stormwater runoff from the development site and significant impacts relating to resultant impacts such as soil erosion and downstream sedimentation. The main factors influencing the planning of storm water management measures and infrastructure are:

» Topography and slope gradients;
» Placing of infrastructure and infrastructure design;
» Annual average rainfall;and
» Rainfall intensities;

The objective of the plan is therefore to provide measures to address runoff from disturbed portions of the site, such that they:

» do not result in concentrated flows into natural watercourses i.e. provision should be made for temporary or permanent measures that allow for attenuation, control of velocities and capturing of sediment upstream of natural watercourses.
» do not result in any necessity for concrete or other lining of natural watercourses to protect them from concentrated flows off the development if not necessary.
» do not divert flows out of their natural flow pathways, thus depriving downstream watercourses of water.

This Storm Water Management Plan must be updated and refined once the construction/ civil engineering plans have been finalised following detailed design.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

The project site is located south of the Kalahari Basin. The landscape is sparsely vegetated and covered by pale red sands of aeolian sands of the Quaternary Gordonia Formation (Kalahari Group) (Almond).

The Orange River flows from North West to south east approximately 52km north of the proposed development site. The Orange River is a major regional river system that has

its source in the mountains on the western edge of Lesotho, is joined by the Vaal and flows into the sea on the West Coast where it forms the border between South Africa and Namibia.

The site is located within a broad valley that drains towards the Orange River. The site is set at an elevation of 800 – 900m above mean sea level (amsl) with slopes of less than 2%, falling to the north-east. There are no rivers or drainage lines traversing or in the vicinity of the project site. No wetland features or pans occur on the site. To the north east and south west the landform rises to approximately 1000m amsl.

The valley floor surrounding the site is incised by a number of shallow water courses that drain towards the Orange River. These water courses are non-perennial and only run for short periods of time during and after Summer and Autumn rains.

Most of the project site comprises fairly flat-lying terrain between the Inselberge or rocky steep mountains. These landforms are concentrated to the north east and south west of the study area where they form the upper valley slopes and ridgelines. There are also isolated areas of rocky outcrops within the valley floor particularly to the north of the site.

3. STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES

In the design phase, various stormwater management principles should be considered including:

» Prevent concentration of stormwater flow at any point where the ground is susceptible to erosion.
» Reduce stormwater flows as far as possible by the effective use of attenuating devices (such as swales, berms, silt fences). As construction progresses, the stormwater control measures are to be monitored and adjusted to ensure complete erosion and pollution control at all times.
» Minimse the area of exposure of bare soils to minimse the erosive forces of wind, water and all forms of traffic.
» Ensure that development does not increase the rate of stormwater flow above that which the natural ground can safely accommodate at any point in the sub-catchments.
» Ensure that all stormwater control works are constructed in a safe and aesthetic manner in keeping with the overall development.
» Plan and construct stormwater management systems to remove contaminants before they pollute surface waters or groundwater resources.
» Contain soil erosion, whether induced by wind or water forces, by constructing protective works to trap sediment at appropriate locations. This applies particularly during construction.

- Avoid situations where natural or artificial slopes may become saturated and unstable, both during and after the construction process.
- Design and construct roads to avoid concentration of flow along and off the road. Where flow concentration is unavoidable, measures to incorporate the road into the pre-development stormwater flow should not exceed the capacity of the culvert. To assist with the stormwater run-off, gravel roads should typically be graded and shaped with a 2-3% crossfall back into the slope, allowing stormwater to be channelled in a controlled manor towards the, natural drainage lines and to assist with any sheet flow on the site.
- Design culvert inlet structures to ensure that the capacity of the culvert does not exceed the pre-development stormwater flow at that point. Provide detention storage on the road and/or upstream of the stormwater culvert.
- Design outlet culvert structures to dissipate flow energy. Any unlined downstream channel must be adequately protected against soil erosion.
- Where the construction of a building causes a change in the vegetative cover of the site that might result in soil erosion, the risk of soil erosion by stormwater must be minimised by the provision of appropriate artificial soil stabilisation mechanisms or re-vegetation of the area. Any inlet to a piped system should be fitted with a screen, or grating to prevent debris and refuse from entering the stormwater system.
- Preferably all drainage channels on site and contained within the larger area of the property (i.e. including buffer zone) should remain in the natural state so that the existing hydrology is not disturbed.

3.1. Engineering Specifications

A detailed engineering specifications Stormwater Management Plan describing and illustrating the proposed stormwater control measures must be prepared by the Civil Engineers during the detailed design phase and should be based on the underlying principles of this Storm-water Management Plan. This should include erosion control measures. Requirements for project design include:

- Erosion control measures to be implemented before and during the construction period, including the final stormwater control measures (post construction).
- All temporary and permanent water management structures or stabilisation methods must be indicated within the Final/Updated Stormwater Management Plan.
- The drainage system for the site should be designed to specifications that can adequately deal with a 1:50 year intensity rainfall event or more to ensure sufficient capacity for carrying storm waters around and away from infrastructure.
- Procedures for storm water flow through a project site need to take into consideration both normal operating practice and special circumstances. Special circumstances in this case typically include severe rainfall events.
- An onsite Engineer or Environmental Officer to be responsible for ensuring implementation of the erosion control measures on site during the construction period.

» The EPC Contractor holds ultimate responsibility for remedial action in the event that the approved stormwater plan is not correctly or appropriately implemented and damage to the environment is caused.

During the construction phase, the contractor must prepare a Stormwater Control Method Statement to ensure that all construction methods adopted on site do not cause, or precipitate soil erosion and shall take adequate steps to ensure that the requirements of the Stormwater Management Plan are met before, during and after construction. The designated responsible person on site, must be indicated in the Stormwater Control Method Statement and shall ensure that no construction work takes place before the relevant stormwater control measures are in place.

An operational phase Stormwater Management Plan should be designed and implemented if not already addressed by the mitigations implemented as part of construction, with a view to preventing the passage of concentrated flows off hardened surfaces and onto natural areas.

Appendix J:

Erosion Management Plan

PRINCIPLES FOR EROSION MANAGEMENT

1. PURPOSE

Exposed and unprotected soils are the main cause of erosion in most situations. Therefore, this erosion management plan and the revegetation and rehabilitation plan are closely linked to one another and should not operate independently, but should rather be seen as complementary activities within the broader environmental management of the site and should therefore be managed together.

This Erosion Management Plan addresses the management and mitigation of potential impacts relating to soil erosion. The objective of the plan is to provide:

- A general framework for soil erosion and sediment control, which enables the contractor to identify areas where erosion can occur and is likely to be accelerated by construction related activities.
- An outline of general methods to monitor, manage and rehabilitate erosion prone areas, ensuring that all erosion resulting from all phases of the development is addressed.

2. RELEVANT ASPECTS OF THE SITE

The great majority of the project area is underlain by a range of unconsolidated to semi-consolidated superficial sediments of Late Caenozoic age. These include Quaternary to Recent sands and gravels of probable fluvial or sheet wash origin that are locally overlain, and perhaps also underlain, by unconsolidated aeolian (*i.e.* wind-blown) sands of the Quaternary Gordonia Formation (Kalahari Group). All these sediments can be subsumed into the Late Cretaceous to Recent Kalahari Group. Small uranium deposits that are mapped in the farm portion probably associated with surface calcrete as well as Creatceous kimberlites of the Gordonia Province (Agenbacht, 2007).

The project area is covered by only two land types, Ae90 and Ag62. This land type is characterised by the Hutton soil type which consist of red, structureless, high base status soils which are either shallow to very shallow soils with occasional surface rock outcrops (refer to Table 1). This soil type covers 70-80% of the of the project area.

The arid, semi-desert climate greatly decreases agricultural potential. The climatic restrictions mean that this part of the Northern Cape is suited at best for grazing and here the grazing capacity is very low, around 40-50 ha/large stock unit (ARC-ISCW, 2004). At the end of the project life, it is anticipated that

removal of the structures would enable the land to be returned to more or less a natural state, with little impact, especially given the low prevailing agricultural potential.

Table 1: Land types

Land Type	Dominant soils	Depth (mm)	Percent of land type	Characteristics	Agricultural. Potential (%)
Ae90	Hutton 31/32	300-700	71%	Red, sandy soils on hard rock and silcrete	High: 0.0 Mod: 6.1
	Hutton 34/35	300-500	10%	Red, loamy sand soils on hard rock and silcrete	**Low: 93.9**
Ag62	Hutton 31/32	200-350	81%	Red, sandy soils on hard calcrete	High: 0.0 Mod: 0.3
	Hutton 34/35/44/45	200-450	10%	Red, loamy sand soils on calcrete	**Low: 99.7**

3. EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PRINCIPLES

The goals of erosion control during and after construction at the site should be to:

» Protect the land surface from erosion;
» Intercept and safely direct run-off water from undisturbed upslope areas through the site without allowing it to cause erosion within the site or become contaminated with sediment; and
» Progressively revegetate or stabilise disturbed areas.

These goals can be achieved by applying the management practices outlined in the following sections.

3.1. On-Site Erosion Management

General factors to consider regarding erosion risk at the site includes the following:

» Due to the sandy nature of Soils in the study area, soil loss will be greater during dry periods as it is more prone to wind erosion. Therefore precautions to prevent erosion should be present throughout the year.

- Soils loss will be greater on steeper slopes. Ensure that steep slopes are not de-vegetated unnecessarily and subsequently become hydrophobic (i.e. have increased runoff and a decreased infiltration rate) increasing the erosion potential.
- Soil loss is related to the length of time that soils are exposed prior to rehabilitation or stabilisation. Therefore the gap between construction activities and rehabilitation should be minimised. Phased construction and progressive rehabilitation, where practically possible, are therefore important elements of the erosion control strategy.
- The extent of disturbance will influence the risk and consequences of erosion. Therefore site clearing should be restricted to areas required for construction purposes only. As far as possible, large areas should not be cleared all at once, especially in areas where the risk of erosion is higher.
- Roads should be planned and constructed in a manner which minimises their erosion potential. Roads should therefore follow the natural contour as far as possible. Roads parallel to the slope direction should be avoided as far as possible.
- Where necessary, new roads constructed should include water diversion structures present with energy dissipation features present to slow and disperse the water into the receiving area.
- Roads and other disturbed areas should be regularly monitored for erosion. Any erosion problems recorded should be rectified as soon as possible and monitored thereafter to ensure that they do not re-occur.
- Compacted areas should have adequate drainage systems to avoid pooling and surface flow. Heavy machinery should not compact those areas which are not intended to be compacted as this will result in compacted hydrophobic, water repellent soils which increase the erosion potential of the area. Where compaction does occur, the areas should be ripped.
- All bare areas should be revegetated with appropriate locally occurring species, to bind the soil and limit erosion potential.
- Silt fences should be used where there is a danger of topsoil or material stockpiles eroding and entering streams and other sensitive areas.
- Gabions and other stabilisation features should be used on steep slopes and other areas vulnerable to erosion to minimise erosion risk as far as possible.
- Activity at the site after large rainfall events when the soils are wet and erosion risk is increased should be reduced.
- Topsoil should be removed and stored in a designated area separately from subsoil and away from construction activities (as per the recommendations in the EMPr). Topsoil should be reapplied where appropriate as soon as possible in order to encourage and facilitate rapid regeneration of the natural vegetation in cleared areas.
- Regular monitoring of the site for erosion problems during construction (ongoing) and operation (at least twice annually) is recommended, particularly after large summer thunderstorms have been experienced. The

ECO will determine the frequency of monitoring based on the severity of the impacts in the erosion prone areas.

3.1.1. Erosion control mechanisms

The contractor may use the following mechanisms (whichever proves more appropriate/ effective) to combat erosion when necessary:

- Reno mattresses;
- Slope attenuation;
- Hessian material;
- Shade catch nets;
- Gabion baskets;
- Silt fences;
- Storm water channels and catch pits;
- Soil bindings;
- Geofabrics;
- Hydro-seeding and/or re-vegetating;
- Mulching over cleared areas;
- Boulders and size varied rocks; and
- Tilling.

3.2. Engineering Specifications

A detailed engineering specifications Storm-water Management Plan describing and illustrating the proposed stormwater control measures must be prepared by the Civil Engineers during the detailed design phase and should be based on the underlying principles of the Storm-water Management Plan (Appendix H of the EMPr) and this should include erosion control measures. Requirements for project design include:

- Erosion control measures to be implemented before and during the construction period, including the final stormwater control measures (post construction).
- All temporary and permanent water management structures or stabilisation methods must be indicated within the Stormwater Management Plan.
- An onsite Engineer or Environmental Officer (EO)/ SHE Representative to be responsible for ensuring implementation of the erosion control measures on site during the construction period. The ECO to monitor the effectiveness of these measures on the interval agreed upon with the Site Manager and EO.
- The EPC Contractor holds ultimate responsibility for remedial action in the event that the approved Storm-Water Plan is not correctly or appropriately implemented and damage to the environment is caused.

3.3. Monitoring

The site must be monitored continuously during construction and operation in order to determine any indications of erosion. If any erosion features are recorded as a result of the activities on site the Environmental Officer (EO)/ SHE Representative (during construction) or Environmental Manager (during operation) must:

» Assess the significance of the situation.
» Take photographs of the soil degradation.
» Determine the cause of the soil erosion.
» Inform the contractor/operator that rehabilitation must take place and that the contractor/operator is to implement a rehabilitation method statement and management plan to be approved by the Site/Environmental Manager in conjunction with the ECO.
» Monitor that the contractor/operator is taking action to stop the erosion and assist them where needed.
» Report and monitor the progress of the rehabilitation weekly and record all the findings in a site register (during construction).
» All actions with regards to the incidents must be reported on a monthly compliance report which should be kept on file for if/when the Competent Authority requests to see it (during construction) and kept on file for consideration during the annual audits (during construction and operation).

The Contractor (in consultation with an appropriate specialist, e.g. an engineer) must:

» Select a system/mechanism to treat the erosion.
» Design and implement the appropriate system/mechanism
» Monitor the area to ensure that the system functions like it should. If the system fails, the method must be adapted or adjusted to ensure the accelerated erosion is controlled.
» Continue monitoring until the area has been stabilised.

4. CONCLUSION

The Erosion Management Plan is a document to assist the Proponent/ EPC Contractor with guidelines on how to manage erosion during all phases of the project. The implementation of management measures is not only good practice to ensure minimisation of degradation, but also necessary to ensure compliance with legislative requirements. This document forms part of the EMPr, and is required to be considered and adhered to during the design, construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the project (if and where applicable).

5. REFERENCES

Agenbacht, A.L.D. 2007. *The geology of the Pofadder area. Explanation of 1: 250 000* geology sheet 2918. 89 pp. Council for Geoscience, Pretoria.

ARC-ISCW, 2004. *Overview of the status of the agricultural natural resources of South Africa (First Edition)*. ARC-Institute for Soil, Climate and Water, Pretoria.

Department of Environmental Affairs. (1983). *Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act 43 of 1983.* Pretoria: Department of Environmental Affairs.

Coetzee, K. (2005). *Caring for Natural Rangelands.* Scottsville: University of KwaZulu-Natal Press.

Commission, F. R. (2009, March 10). *Forestry Commission*. Retrieved August Tuesday, 2012, from Forestry Commission: Forest Research : www.forestry.gov.uk

Tongway, D. J., & Ludwig, J. A. (2004). *Heterogeneity in arid and semi arid lands.* Queensland: Sustainable Ecosystems.

van der Linde, M., & Feris, L. (2010). *Compendium of South African Legislation.* Pretoria: Pretoria University Press.

Appendix K:

Fire Management Plan

EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE PLAN

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of the Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan is:

- To assist contractor personnel to prepare for and respond quickly and safely to emergency incidents, and to establish a state of readiness which will enable prompt and effective response to possible events.
- To control or limit any effect that an emergency or potential emergency may have on site or on neighbouring areas;
- To facilitate emergency response and to provide such assistance on the site as is appropriate to the occasion;
- To ensure communication of all vital information as soon as possible;
- To facilitate the reorganisation and reconstruction activities so that normal operations can be resumed;
- To provide for training so that a high level of preparedness can be continually maintained.

This plan outlines response actions for potential incidents of any size. It details response procedures that will minimise potential health and safety hazards, environmental damage, and clean-up efforts. The plan has been prepared to ensure quick access to all the information required in responding to an emergency event. The plan will enable an effective, comprehensive response to prevent injury or damage to the construction personnel, public, and environment during the project. Contractors are expected to comply with all procedures described in this document. A Method Statement should be prepared at the commencement of construction detailing how this plan is to be implemented as well as details of relevant responsible parties for the implementation. The method statement must also reflect conditions of the IFC PS1 and include the following:

- » Identification of areas where accidents and emergency situations may occur;
- » Communities and individuals that may be impacted;
- » Response procedure;
- » Provisions of equipment and resources;
- » Designation of responsibilities;
- » Communication; and
- » Periodic training to ensure effective response to potentially affected communities.

2. PROJECT-SPECIFIC DETAILS

The Sol Invictus 4 PV facility is proposed to be constructed on Portion 5 of the Farm Ou Taaisbosmond 66. The project site is situated approximately 30 km south-west of Aggeneys in the Northern Cape Province and is located within the Nama Khoi Local Municipality (NKLM), which falls under the jurisdiction of the Namakwa District Municipality. The development area is approximately 5000 ha, with the proposed site for Sol Invictus 4 PV Facility approximately 450 ha in extent.

The project will comprise the following typical infrastructure:

- Arrays of PV panels with a contracted capacity of up to 150 MW;
- Mounting structures to support the PV panels;
- Cabling between the project components, to be laid underground where practical;
- On-site inverters to convert the power from a direct current (DC) to an alternating current (AC) and an on-site substation to facilitate the connection between the solar energy facility and the Eskom electricity grid;
- Battery storage mechanism with a storage capacity of 300 MWh;
- The associated infrastructure for the Sol Invictus 4 PV facility will include 33/220kV transformers and a new 220kV double circuit line from the PV substation, the 220kV double circuit line will loop in and loop out of the Aggeneis-Nama 220kV power line, which runs along the southern boundary of the project area, to the Aggeneis Substation. Temporary laydown areas;
- Batching Plant (50 m x 50 m);
- Internal access roads and fencing around the development area and;
- Site offices and workshop areas for maintenance and storage.

Due to the scale and nature of this development, it is anticipated that the following risks could potentially arises during the construction and operational phases:

- Fires;
- Leakage of hazardous substances;
- Storage of flammable materials and substances;
- Flood events and overflow of wastewater retention dam;
- Accidents; and
- Natural disasters.

3. EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

There are three levels of emergency as follows:

- Local Emergency: An alert confined to a specific locality.

- Site Emergency: An alert that cannot be localised and which presents danger to other areas within the site boundary or outside the site boundary.
- Evacuation: An alert when all personnel are required to leave the affected area and assemble in a safe location.

If there is any doubt as the whether any hazardous situation constitutes an emergency, then it must be treated as an Evacuation.

Every effort must be made to control, reduce or stop the cause of any emergency provided it is safe to do so. For example, in the event of a fire, isolate the fuel supply and limit the propagation of the fire by cooling the adjacent areas. Then confine and extinguish the fire (where appropriate) making sure that re-ignition cannot occur; for a gas fire it is usually appropriate to isolate the fuel and let it burn itself out but keep everything around the fire cold.

3.1. Emergency Scenario Contingency Planning

3.1.1. Scenario: Spill which would result in the contamination of land, surface or groundwater

i. Spill Prevention Measures

Preventing spills must be the top priority at all operations which have the potential of endangering the environment. The responsibility to effectively prevent and mitigate any scenario lies with the Contractor and the ECO. In order to reduce the risk of spills and associated contamination, the following principles should be considered during construction and operation activities:

» All equipment refuelling, servicing and maintenance activities should only be undertaken within appropriately sealed designated areas.
» All maintenance materials, oils, grease, lubricants, etc. should be stored in a designated area in an appropriate storage container.
» No refuelling, storage, servicing, or maintenance of equipment should take place within 50m of drainage lines or sensitive environmental resources in order to reduce the risk of contamination by spills.
» No refuelling or servicing should be undertaken without absorbent material or drip pans properly placed to contain spilled fuel.
» Any fluids drained from the machinery during servicing should be collected in leak-proof containers and taken to an appropriate disposal or recycling facility.
» If these activities result in damage or accumulation of product on the soil, the contaminated soil must be disposed of as hazardous waste. Under no circumstances shall contaminated soil be added to a spoils pile and transported to a regular disposal site.
» Chemical toilets used during construction must be regularly cleaned. Chemicals used in toilets are also hazardous to the environment and must be controlled. Portable chemical toilets could overflow if not pumped regularly or they could spill if dropped or overturned during moving. Care and due diligence should be taken at all times.
» Contact details of emergency services and HazMat Response Contractors are to be clearly displayed on the site. All staff are to be made aware of these details and must be familiar with the procedures for notification in the event of an emergency.

ii. Procedures

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a spill:

1. Spill or release identified.

2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment.
3. Stop the spill if safely possible.
4. Contain spill to limit entering water bodies and surrounding areas.
5. Identify substance spilled.
6. Quantify spill (under or over guideline/threshold levels).
7. Notify Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities (in event of major spill).
8. Inform users (and downstream users) of potential risk.
9. Clean up of spill using spill kit or by HazMat team.
10. Record of spill incident on company database.

a) Procedures for containing and controlling the spill (i.e. on land or in water)

Measures can be taken to prepare for quick and effective containment of any potential spills. Each contractor must keep sufficient supplies of spill containment equipment at the construction sites, at all times during and after the construction phase. These should include specialised spill kits or spill containment equipment. Other spill containment measures include using drip pans underneath vehicles and equipment every time refuelling, servicing, or maintenance activities are undertaken.

Specific spill containment methods for land and water contamination are outlined below.

Containment of Spills on Land

Spills on land include spills on rock, gravel, soil and/or vegetation. It is important to note that soil is a natural sorbent, and therefore spills on soil are generally less serious than spills on water as contaminated soil can be more easily recovered. It is important that all measures be undertaken to avoid spills reaching open water bodies. The following methods could be used:

» *Dykes*
Dykes can be created using soil surrounding a spill on land. These dykes are constructed around the perimeter or down slope of the spilled substance. A dyke needs to be built up to a size that will ensure containment of the maximum quantity of contaminant that may reach it. A plastic tarp can be placed on and at the base of the dyke such that the contaminant can pool up and subsequently be removed with sorbent materials or by pump into barrels or bags. If the spill is migrating very slowly, a dyke may not be necessary and sorbents can be used to soak up contaminants before they migrate away from the source of the spill.

» *Trenches*
Trenches can be dug out to contain spills. Spades, pick axes or a front-end loader can be used depending on the size of trench required. Spilled substances can then be recovered using a pump or sorbent materials.

Containment of Spills on Water

Spills in water can negatively impact water quality and aquatic life. All measures need to be undertaken to contain spills on open water. The following methods could be used:

» *Weirs*
Weirs can be used to contain spills in streams and to prevent further migration downstream. Plywood or other materials found on site can be placed into and across the width of the stream, such that water can still flow under the weir. Weirs are however only effective for spilled substances which float on the water surface.

» *Barriers*
In some situations barriers made of netting or fence material can be installed across a stream, and sorbent materials placed at the base to absorb spilled substance. Sorbents will need to be replaced as soon as they are saturated. Water will be allowed to flow through.

b) Procedures for transferring, storing, and managing spill related wastes

Used sorbent materials are to be placed in plastic bags for future disposal. All materials mentioned in this section are to be available in the spill kits. Following clean up, any tools or equipment used must be properly washed and decontaminated, or replaced if this is not possible.

Spilled substances and materials used for containment must be placed into empty waste oil containers and sealed for proper disposal at an approved disposal facility.

c) Procedures for restoring affected areas

Criteria that may be considered include natural biodegradation of oil, replacement of soil and revegetation. Once a spill of reportable size has been contained, the ECO and the relevant Authority must be consulted to confirm that the appropriate clean up levels are met.

3.1.2. Scenario: Fire (and fire water handling)

i. Action Plan

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a fire:

1. Quantify risk
2. Assess person safety, safety of others and environment
3. If safe – attempt to extinguish fire using appropriate equipment
4. If not safe to extinguish, contain fire
5. Notify Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities
6. Inform users (and downstream users) of potential risk of fire
7. Record of incident on company database

ii. Procedures

Because large scale fires may spread very fast in the environment it is most advisable that the employee/contractor not put his/her life in danger in the case of an uncontrolled fire.

Portable firefighting equipment must be provided in line with the Building Code of South Africa and the relevant provincial building code. All emergency equipment including portable fire extinguisher, hose reels, hydrants must be maintained and inspected by a qualified contractor in accordance with the relevant legislation and National standards.

Current evacuation signs and diagrams for the building or site that are compliant to relevant state legislation must be provided in a conspicuous position, on each evacuation route. Contact details for the relevant emergency services should be clearly displayed on site and all employees should be aware of procedures to follow in the case of an emergency.

a) Procedures for initial actions

Persons should not fight the fire if any of the following conditions exist:

» They have not been trained or instructed in use of a fire extinguisher.
» They do not know what is burning.
» The fire is spreading rapidly.
» They do not have the proper equipment.
» They cannot do so without a means of escape.
» They may inhale toxic smoke.

b) Reporting procedures

» Report fire immediately to the site manager, who will determine if it is to be reported to the relevant emergency services and authorities.
» The site manager must have copies of the Report form to be completed.

3.1.3. Scenario: Flood events and overflow of wastewater retention dam

i. Action Plan

The following action plan is proposed in the event of a flood of overflow of wastewater retention dam:

1. Identify flood state or overflow
2. Assess personal safety, safety of others and environment
3. Identify source
4. Stop the source of water(waste) causing overflow if safely possible
5. Contain overflow water to limit it entering surrounding water bodies
6. Quantify overflow
7. Notify Site Manager and emergency response crew and authorities
8. Inform users (and downstream users) of potential risk
9. Record of incident on company database

ii. Flood/overflow Effect Prevention Measures

Preventing flood/ overflowing of wastewater retention dam must be a top priority. The responsibility to effectively prevent and mitigate any scenario lies with the Contractor and the Environmental Manager. All parties are expected to:

» Always conduct proper maintenance and inspections on the area and machinery/vehicles.
» Never allow for the risk of over flowing, especially in or near sensitive areas.
» Know the limits of the wastewater dam/s.
» Store all materials in protected areas.

Restrictions must be placed on amounts of wastewater to be pumped into the dam. All technical detail as to capacity and limitations of the facility must be made extremely clear to reduce the potential of contamination.

iii. Procedures

Although attempts can be made to minimise the effects of flooding, it is impossible to prevent floods altogether. Being prepared for flooding and having emergency plans must therefore be a priority.

a) Procedures for initial actions

» Ensure safety of all personnel.
» Assess hazards and risks.
» Stop the flood/overflow if safely and physically possible, e.g. shut off pump.
» No matter what the volume is, notify site manager.
» Contain the wastewater.

b) Reporting procedures

» Report immediately to the site manager, who will determine if it is to be reported to the relevant emergency services and authorities.
» The site manager, will have copies of the Report form to be completed.

c) Procedures for containing and controlling overflow of wastewater retention dam

Measures can be taken to prepare for quick and effective containment of any potential overflow.

» Initiate overflow containment by first determining what will be affected by the incident.
» Assess speed and direction of overflow and cause of movement (water, wind and slope).
» Determine best location for containing wastewater, avoiding any water bodies.
» Have a contingency plan ready in case event worsens beyond control or if the weather or topography impedes containment.

d) Procedures for transferring, storing, and management.

Following clean up, any tools or equipment used will be properly washed and decontaminated, or replaced if this is not possible. All materials used for containment of spilled wastewater must be placed into empty waste oil containers and sealed for proper disposal at an approved disposal facility.

SUMMARY: RESPONSE PROCEDURE

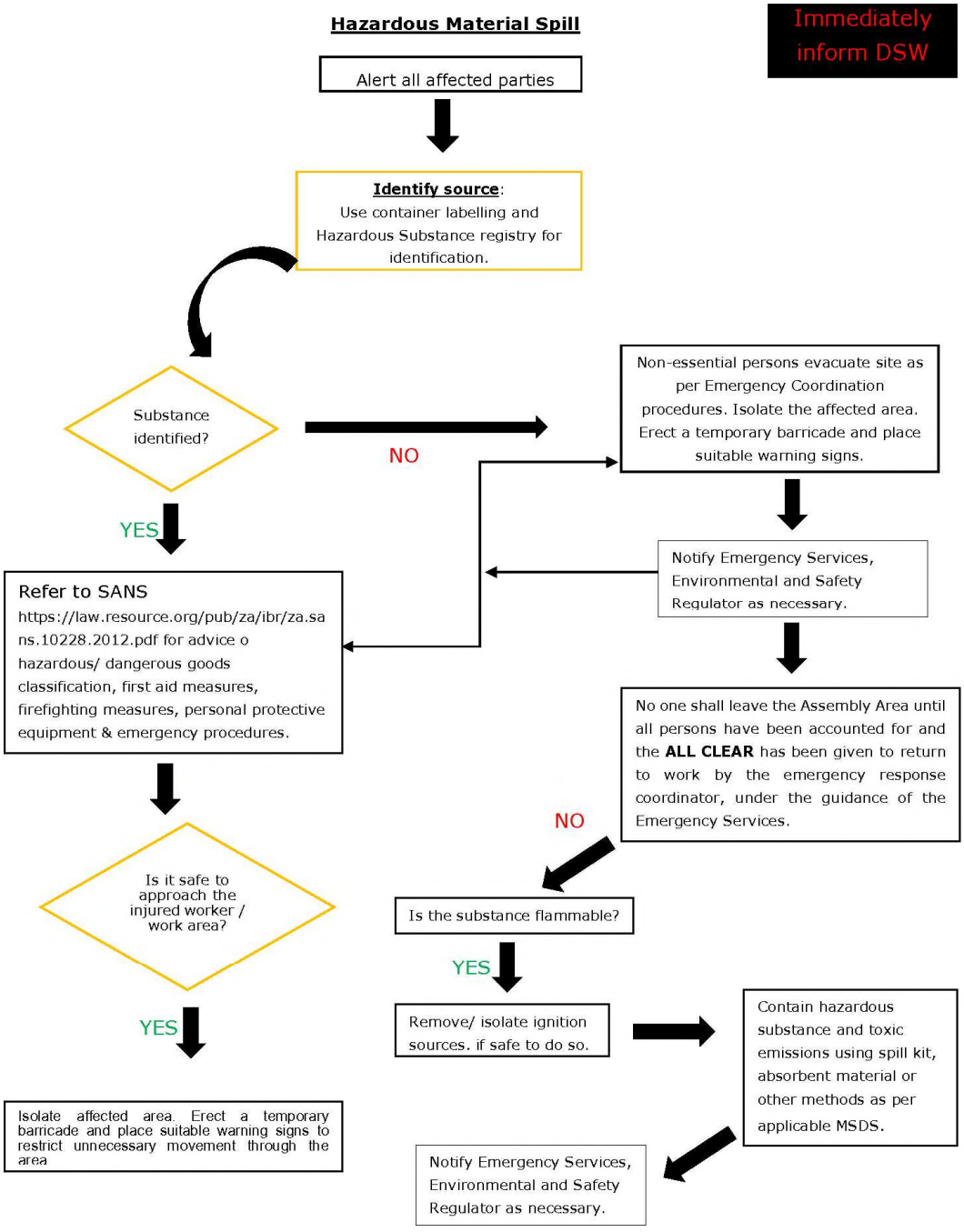


Figure 1: Hazardous Material Spill

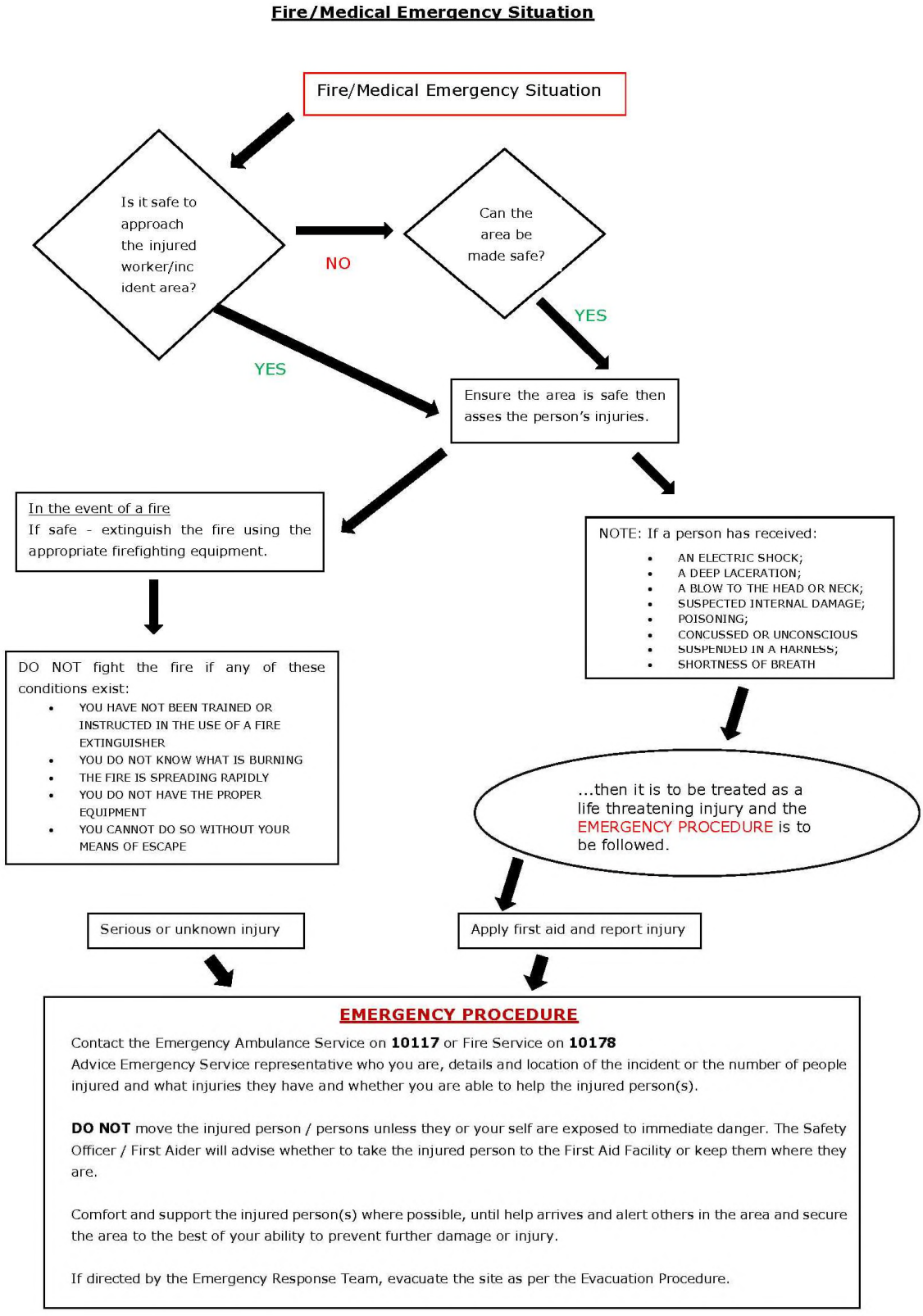


Figure 2: Emergency Fire/Medical

Appendix L:

Curriculum Vitae of the Project Team

CURRICULUM VITAE
(Energy-related projects)

KAREN JODAS

SAVANNAH ENVIRONMENTAL (PTY) LTD

Profession	:	Environmental Management and Compliance Consultant ; Environmental Assessment Practitioner
Specialisation	:	Strategic environmental assessment and advice; project management and co-ordination of environmental projects; environmental compliance advise and monitoring; Environmental Impact Assessment; environmental management; peer review; policy, strategy and guideline formulation; renewable energy projects; water management
Work experience	:	Eighteen (18) years in the environmental assessment and management field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Provide technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in strategic evaluation, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, Environmental Management Plans, integrated environmental management, environmental compliance monitoring (ECO role); peer review of EIA reports and processes, strategy and guideline development, and public participation. Key focus on overall Project Management, integration of environmental studies and environmental processes into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and the identification of environmental management solutions and mitigation/risk minimising measures.

Undertaking studies requiring all environmental-related disciplines has allowed for considerable experience to be gained in the environmental assessment and management fields. A specialist area of focus is on management and assessment of multi-faceted projects, including electricity generation and transmission projects (with a strong focus on the renewable energy sector), linear developments (roads and power lines), bulk infrastructure and supply (e.g. WTWs, pipelines, landfills), the mining industry, urban, rural and township developments, environmental aspects of IDPs, EMFs, SoERs, as well as environmental planning, development and management.

Working knowledge of environmental legislation, strategies, guidelines and policies. Compilation of the reports for environmental studies are in accordance with the all relevant environmental legislation under the National Environmental Management Act.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Eighteen years of experience in the environmental management, impact assessment and compliance fields
- Sixteen years of experience in Project Management - Project management of large environmental assessment and management projects
- Strategic and compliance advise for all aspects of environmental assessment and management
- External and peer review of EIA reporting and EIA process
- Working knowledge of environmental planning policies, regulatory frameworks and legislation
- Identification and assessment of potential environmental impacts and benefits
- Development of practical and achievable mitigation measures and management plans and evaluation of risk to project execution
- Experienced in environmental compliance advise, monitoring and reporting for construction projects

- Compilation and review of the reports in accordance with all relevant environmental legislation
- Public participation/involvement and stakeholder consultation
- Environmental strategy, policy and guidelines development
- Experienced in assessments for both linear developments and nodal developments
- Key experience in the assessment of impacts associated with renewable energy projects
- Wide range of experience for public and private sector projects
- Completed projects in all nine Provinces of South Africa, as well as Zambia and Lesotho

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- B.Sc Earth Sciences, majoring in Geography and Zoology, *Rhodes University, Grahamstown,* 1993
- B.Sc Honours in Geography (in Environmental Water Management), *Rhodes University, Grahamstown,* 1994. Major subjects included Water Resources Management, Streams Ecology, Fluvial Geomorphology and Geographic Information Systems.
- M.Sc in Geography (Geomorphology), *Rhodes University, Grahamstown,* 1996

Short Courses:

Water Quality Management, *Potchefstroom University,* 1998
Environmental Law Course, *Aldo Leopold Institute*, 2002
WindFarmer Wind Farm Design course, *Garrad Hassan*, 2009

Professional Society Affiliations:

Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist: *Environmental Scientist (400106/99)*

Other Relevant Skills:

Xtrack Extreme – Advanced Off-Road Driving Course (2003)

EMPLOYMENT

2006 - Current: Director of *Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd.* Independent specialist environmental consultant, Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and advisor

Jan 1997 – September 2005: Associate of *Bohlweki Environmental (Pty) Ltd*. Environmental Management Unit: Manager; Principle Environmental Scientist focussing on Environmental Management and Project Management.

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Experience includes projects associated with electricity generation and transmission, wastewater treatment facilities, mining and prospecting activities, property development, and national roads, as well as strategy and guidelines development. Selected projects in the energy and renewable energy sector include:

Strategic and Regional Assessments

- *Regional Assessment for wind energy developments within an identified area on the West Coast of the Western Cape Province (for Eskom Holdings Limited)*
- *Five Regional Assessment for wind energy developments within five identified area across South Africa (for Eskom Holdings Limited)*
- *Part of the Strategic Task Team for the identification of Eskom's future wind farm sites (Wind 1000) (for Eskom Holdings Limited)*
- *Regional Assessment for wind energy developments within an identified area in the De Aar Area of the Northern Cape Province (for juwi Wind)*
- *Strategic Regional Assessment for the Environmental Suitability of Wind Energy Facilities for the entire Western Cape Province (for DEA&DP)*
- *Regional Assessments for wind energy developments within identified areas in the Northern and Eastern Cape, including mapping (for Networx)*

Renewable power generation projects: Wind Energy Facilities

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Plans

- *ABs Wind Energy Facility near Indwe, Eastern Cape (for Rainmaker Energy)*
- *Amakhala Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape (for Windlab Developments)*
- *Castle Wind Energy Facility, in De Aar (for Juwi Renewable Energies)*
- *Cookhouse II Wind Energy Facility (for ACED & Tertia Waters)*
- *Dorper Wind Energy Facility near Molteno, Eastern Cape (for Rainmaker Energy)*
- *Elliot Wind Energy Facility (for Rainmaker Energy)*
- *Garob Wind Energy Facility, in Copperton (for Juwi Renewable Energies)*
- *Gouda Wind Energy Facility near Gouda, Western Cape (for VentuSA)*
- *Gunstfontein Wind Energy Facility (for Networx)*
- *Happy Valley Wind Energy Facility, Eastern Cape (for REISA)*
- *Hidden Valley Wind Energy Facility (for ACED)*
- *Hopefield Wind Energy Facility (for Umoya Energy)*
- *Karoo Renewable Wind and PV Solar Energy Facility near Victoria West, Northern & Western Cape (for SARGE)*
- *Pofadder 3x 140MW Wind Energy Facilities, Northern Cape (for Mainstream Renewable)*
- *Riverbank Wind Energy Facility near Wesley, Eastern Cape (for Just Energy)*
- *Sere Wind Energy Facility on the West Coast in the Western Cape (for Eskom Generation)*
- *Springfontein Wind Energy Facility (for Mainstream Renewable)*
- *Stormberg Wind Energy Facility (for Networx)*
- *West Coast One Wind Energy Facility (for Moyeng Energy (Pty) Ltd)*
- *West Coast Wind Energy Facility (for Exxaro)*
- *Wind Energy Facility at Cookhouse, Eastern Cape (for African Clean Energy Developments)*
- *Wind Energy Facility near Britannia Bay, Western Cape (for TerraPower Solutions)*
- *Zen Wind Energy Facility, near Gouda (for VentuSA Energy)*

Basic Assessments for wind monitoring masts

- *Caledon, Worcester, Tulbach Wind Energy Facilities (for SAGIT)*
- *Dorper, ABs, Dobos Wind Energy Facilities (for Rainmaker Energy)*

Compliance Advice

- *Amakhala Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility (for Amakhala Emoyeni)*
- *Amakhala Emoyeni Wind Energy Facility, Environment and Social Action Plan (for Cennergi)*
- *Cookhouse Wind Energy Facility site (for ACED Cookhouse Renewables)*
- *Cookhouse II Wind Energy Facility (for ACED)*
- *Dorper Phase 1 Wind Energy Facility (for Rainmaker Energy)*
- *Gouda Wind Farm (for Aveng / Acciona)*
- *Happy Valley Wind Energy Facility (for VentuSA Energy / EDPR)*
- *Loperberg Wind Farm (for Rainmaker Energy)*
- *Nobelsfontein Wind Energy Facility (for Coria / SARGE)*
- *Nojoli Wind Energy Facility (for ACED)*
- *Oyster Bay Wind Energy Facility (for RES)*

Due Diligence Reporting

- *ESG DD for Loeriesfontein, Khobab and Noupoort Wind Energy Facilities (for Actis)*

Renewable power generation projects: Solar Energy Facilities

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Plans

- *5x CSP and 2x PV Solar Energy Facilities, Kenhardt, Northern Cape (for Kotulo Tsatsi)*
- *Blackwood PV Solar Energy Facility, near Kimberley/Boshoff (for VentuSA Energy)*
- *Bosjesmansberg PV Solar Energy Facility, Copperton (for Networx)*
- *Boundary PV Solar Energy Facility (for VentuSA Energy)*
- *De Aar CSP Energy Facility at De Aar, Northern Cape (for African Clean Energy Developments)*
- *De Aar PV Solar Energy Plant (for Solar Capital)*
- *Gihon and Kison PV Solar Energy Facilicies (for Networx)*
- *Grootdrink (Albany) PV Solar Energy Facility (for Africoast Engineers)*

- *Gunstfontein PV Solar Energy Facility (for Networx)*
- *Kabi Kimberley PV facility at DeBeers, Kimberley (Kabi Solar)*
- *Karoo Renewables PV Solar Energy Facility (for SARGE)*
- *KaXu CSP Facility near Pofadder, Northern Cape (for Abengoa Solar)*
- *Kheis Phase 1, 2 & 3 PV Solar Energy Facility (for GeStamp Solar)*
- *Khi CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape (for Abengoa Solar)*
- *Klipgat PV Solar Energy Facility (for Terra Solar)*
- *Loeriesfontein/Helios PV Solar Energy Plant (for Solar Capital)*
- *Naauwpoort PV Solar Energy Facility (for Terra Solar)*
- *Pofadder 75MW Solar Energy Facility, Northern Cape (for Mainstream Renewable)*
- *Prieska PV Solar Energy Facility, Prieska (for VentuSA Energy)*
- *PV Solar Energy Facility near De Aar, Northern Cape (for Solar Capital)*
- *Ritchie PV Solar Energy Facility (for Solar Capital)*
- *San Solar PV Solar Energy Facility, Kathu (for VentuSA Energy)*
- *Sirius (Tungston Lodge) x2 - PV Solar Energy Plants (for Aurora Power Solutions)*
- *Solar Plant in the Northern Cape Solar at Kathu (Wincanton) (for REISA)*
- *Solar Plant in the Northern Cape Solar at Sishen (Wincanton) (for VentuSA Energy)*
- *Stormberg Solar PV Solar Energy Facility (for Networx / Prana Energy)*
- *Tiger Kloof PV Solar Energy Facility (for Kabi Energy)*
- *Tiger Solar PV Solar Energy Facility, Northern Cape (for Kabi Energy)*
- *Upington 2 and 3 CSP Facilites near Upington, Northern Cape (for Abengoa Solar)*
- *Vaalkop and Witkop PV Solar Energy Facilities, North West (for Kabi Solar)*
- *Wagnbietjiespan PV Solar Energy Facility near Boshoff, Free State (for VentuSA)*
- *Wolmaransstad Municipality Solar PV Solar Energy Facility (for BlueWave)*
- *Xina CSP facility near Pofadder, Northern Cape (or Abengoa Solar)*
- *Zuurwater PV Solar Energy Facilities (x4) (for Solafrica / BlueWave)*

Basic Assessments

- *Amandla Welanga and Dida PV Solar Energy Facilities(for Terra Solar)*
- *Carolusberg PV Solar Energy Facility (for Ilio Energy (SARGE))*
- *Gosforth Park and Kynoch Rooftop PV Solar Energy (for Building Energy)*
- *Hibernia 5MW PV Solar Energy Facility (for EA Energy)*
- *Inkulukelo PV Solar Energy Facility (for Terra Solar)*
- *Kokerboom and Boabab PV Solar Energy Plants (for Brax Energy)*
- *Nigramoep PV Solar Energy Plant, Nababeep (for SARGE)*
- *Noupoort (Kleinfontein and Toitdale) CPV (for Terra Power)*
- *O'Kiep 1 PV Solar Energy Plant, Springbok (for Ilio Energy (SARGE))*
- *O'Kiep 2 PV Solar Energy Plant, Springbok (for BluePort Trade 118 (SARGE))*
- *O'Kiep 3 PV Solar Energy Plant (for Ilio Energy (SARGE))*
- *PV Solar Energy Plant - Kimberley (for Kabi Energy)*
- *Slurry PV Solar Energy Facility (for PPC)*
- *Small projects for PV Solar Energy Facilities (for BlueWave)*
- *Son Sitrus Rooftop PV Solar Energy (for Building Energy)*
- *Tollie PV Solar Energy Facility (for Terra Solar)*
- *x2 Southern Farms PV Solar Energy Plants, Augrabies (for Southern Farms)*

Compliance

- *Bokpoort PV Solar Energy Facility (for Solafrica)*
- *Kathu II Bid compliance (for Building Energy)*
- *Kathu PV Solar Energy Facility (for Building Energy / REISA)*
- *Pofadder and Upington CSP (for Abengoa Solar)*
- *Prieska PV Solar Energy Facility (for VentuSA)*
- *Sishen PV Solar Energy Facility phase 1, 75MW (for Aveng / Acciona)*
- *Xina compliance (for Abengoa Solar)*

Screening Studies

- *75MW facilities criteria-based analysis screenings (for BlueWave)*
- *Allemans, Wonderheuwel, Damfontein, Dida PV Solar Energy Facilities (for Terra Solar)*
- *Bobididi 5MW PV Solar Energy Facility (for Root 60Four Energy)*
- *Bosjesmansberg PV Solar Energy Facility, Copperton (for Networx)*
- *Lephalale PV Solar Energy Facility (for Exxaro)*
- *Northern Cape 5MW PV Solar Energy Facility, 2nd Stage One (for EDIP)*
- *Senekal 1 & 2, Pongola and Newcastle PV Solar Energy Facilities (for Building Energy)*

- *Small projects - PV Solar Energy Facility (x15) (for Building Energy)*
- *Small projects PV Solar Energy Facility (x3) (for GeoSolar)*
- *Small scale PV Solar Energy Facility - 2nd Stage One (for BlueWave)*
- *Small scale PV Solar Energy Facility - 2nd Stage One (for Building Energy)*
- *Various PV Solar Energy Facilities (for INCA Energy)*

Siting Study
- *CSP siting study (for Exxaro)*

Due Diligence Reporting
- *Equator Principles Due Diligence reporting - Kabi Kimberley PV plant (for Enertis Solar)*
- *Equator Principles Due Diligence reporting - Vaal River Solar 1 PV plant (for Enertis Solar)*

Power Generation Projects

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Plans
- *Ankerlig OCGT to CCGT Conversion project, and the associated 400 kV transmission power line between Ankerlig and the Omega Substation, Western Cape (for Eskom Generation)*
- *Gourikwa OCGT to CCGT Conversion project, and the associated 400 kV transmission power line between Gourikwa and the Proteus Substation, Mossel Bay(for Eskom Generation)*

Basic Assessments
- *New raw water reservoir and pipeline for the Medupi Power Station, Limpopo Province (for Eskom Generation)*
- *Substation for Aggeneys PV facility (for BioTherm Energy)*

Screening
- *Indwe Power Station (for IPSA)*
- *IPP Baseload screening (coal) (for Exxaro)*

Siting Study
- *Siting study for a coal fired power station in the Bethal area (for ISS Global)*

Power line projects

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Plans
- *Steelpoort Integration Project, Limpopo Province (for Eskom Transmission)*
- *Kyalami/Midrand Substation and 3 Transmission lines, Gauteng (for Eskom Transmission)*

Basic Assessments
- *Amakhala Emoyeni Power Line and Kopleegte substation (for Cennergi)*
- *Cuprum-Burchell; Burchell-Mooidraai power line BAR (Prieska) (for Eskom)*
- *Garob-Kronos Power Line (for Juwi Renewable Energies)*
- *Golden Valley Dx-Poseidon line and substation & Golden Valley-Kopleegte power line (for BioTherm Energy)*
- *Ilanga Lethemba-Hydra 132kV (for Solar Capital)*
- *Iziduli Emoyeni Substation, Power Line & LA18 (for Windlab)*
- *Kathu 132kV Power Line (for VentuSA Energy)*
- *Loeries 2 Power Line (for Mainstream Renewable)*
- *Loeriesfontein substation and power lines (for Mainstream Renewable)*
- *Nobelsfontein Wind Substation and Power line (for Coria / SARGE)*
- *Realignment of Dx lines at Hopefield Wind Energy Facility(for Umoya Energy)*
- *Rheboksfontein Power Line(for Moyeng Energy (Pty) Ltd)*
- *Sishen Solar PV Energy Facility 132kV Power line (for Aveng/Vexicom)*
- *Springfontein Power Line (for Mainstream Renewable)*
- *Wesley-Peddie / Riverbank Phase 2 Power Line 132 kV (for Just Energy)*

CURRICULUM VITAE
SANDHISHA JAY NARAIN

Profession	:	Senior Environmental Consultant for Savannah Environmental Consultants
Specialisation	:	Environmental Consulting, Environmental Compliance Auditing and Monitoring
Years experience	:	7 years

KEY RESPONSIBILITIES

- Report writing and review;
- On site Compliance monitoring;
- Conducting Audits and Audit reporting;
- Development of Proposals; and
- Staff monitoring/mentoring.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Environmental Impact Assessments
- Water Use Licence Application
- Borrow and Quarry Permits
- Writing and Implementing of the Environmental Management Plans (EMPs)
- On site Compliance Monitoring
- Auditing of Environmental Authorisations and EMPs

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- BSS. Hons. Geography and Environmental Management: University of KZN (2007)
- BSS Geography and Environmental Management: University of KZN (2006)

Courses:

- Green Star SA Accredited Professional: Green Building Council of South Africa (2010)
- ISO 14001 Auditing: Mafuta Auditing and Consulting (2009)
- ISO 14001 Awareness Training: Mafuta Auditing and Consulting (2009)
- Hazardous Identification and Risk Assessment: H.I.R.A (2009)

EMPLOYMENT

- *October 2015 – Current:* Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd: Senior Environmental Consultant
- *April 2011 – October 2015:* ILISO Consulting (Pty) Ltd: Environmental Scientist
- *November 2009 – March 2011:* Environmental Impact Management Services: Environmental Control Officer
- *April 2008 – October 2009:* Group Five: Environmental Officer

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Previous projects include:

- Environmental Scientist for the Bombela Concession Company Gautrain Integrated Water Use Licence Audit.
- Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) for the installation of Solar Photovoltaic Power Plant at Eskom Arnot Power Stations
- Environmental Assessment Practitioner for the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) for the installation of Solar Photovoltaic Power Plant at Eskom Duvha Power Stations.
- Environmental Scientist undertaking the Environmental Screening of sites for the delivery of Tuberculosis Park home facilities to 11 clinics within South Africa for the United Stated Agency for International Development (USAID).
- Environmental Scientist for the Environmental Impact Assessment for the De Beers Pass Section of the N3. Assisting in Compiling the Draft EIR and IRR.
- Environmental Scientist compiling and submitting a Water Use license Application in support of Section 21(a) and 25 (2) for the Transfer of Water Use Rights and Water Use License application for Fortress Bonsmaras.
- Environmental Scientist compiling and submitting Environmental Management Plans to obtain authorisation for the use of Borrow and Quarry areas required for the construction of the Ntabelanga and Lalini Dam Walls and associated infrastructure for the Mzimvubu Water Project
- Environmental Scientist compiling and submitting Environmental Management Plans to obtain authorisation for the use of Borrow and Quarry areas required for the construction of the Spring Grove Dam and associated infrastructure for the Mooi-Mgeni Transfer Scheme Phase 2
-

ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICER / ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL OFFICER

- Senior Environmental Control Officer (ECO) providing supervision of the on site ECO for the Eskom Thuso (Verwoerdburg) 400/132 kV Substation and 2 x 2.5 km 400 kV Lines
- Senior Environmental Control Officer (ECO) undertaking Quarterly Environmental Audits and providing supervision of the on site ECO for the Mdloti River Development – Rising of Hazelmere Dam.
- Environmental Monitor to oversee the implementation of the Environmental Management Plan and Environmental and Safety Project Specification for the construction of The Spring Grove Dam and Associated Work for the Mooi-Mgeni Transfer Scheme Phase 2
- ECO for the Transnet New Multi-Purpose Pipeline Project at Pump Stations 1 and 3 as well as Terminal 1.
- Environmental Officer (EO) for the Construction phase of the Moses Mabhida Stadium.
- Environmental Supervisor at the Warwick Triangle Viaduct

CURRICULUM VITAE: D G Paterson

SURNAME: PATERSON
FIRST NAME(S): David Garry
KNOWN AS: Garry
DATE OF BIRTH: 25-08-1959 in Bellshill, Scotland
NATIONALITY: South African
I.D. No.: 5908255258088
LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY: English, Afrikaans (both fluent), French (poor)
MARITAL STATUS: Married, one son

ADDRESS: Institute for Soil, Climate and Water
Private Bag X79
Pretoria 0001
Republic of South Africa

TEL.: (012) 310 2601
083 556 2458

FAX: (012) 323 1157

E-MAIL ADDRESS: garry@arc.agric.za

ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS:

- Matriculated: 1976, Dalziel High School, Motherwell, Scotland
- BSc (Hons) Geography, 1980, University of Strathclyde, Glasgow, Scotland
- MSc (Soil Science) *cum laude*, 1998, University of Pretoria
- PhD (Soil Science), 2014, University of Pretoria

PROFESSIONAL CAREER:

- 1981-1987: Soil Scientist: Soil and Irrigation Research Institute, Pretoria
- 1987-1992: Senior Soil Scientist: Soil and Irrigation Research Institute, Pretoria
- 1992-present: Senior Soil Scientist: ARC-Institute for Soil, Climate & Water

FIELDS OF SPECIALITY AND COMPETENCE:

- Soil classification and mapping
- Soil interpretations
- Soil survey project management
- Environmental assessment
- Soil survey and land capability course presentation
- Ground penetrating radar

PUBLICATIONS (see attached list):

- Three refereed articles (S.A. Journal of Plant and Soil)
- Nine Congress papers/posters
- S.A. Soil Classification (1991) (Member of working group)
- Seven 1:250 000 Land Type Maps
- Three Land Type Memoirs
- More than 200 soil survey reports and/or maps

COURSES COMPLETED:

- Course in Project Management (University of Stellenbosch)
- Course in Junior Personnel Management (Dept of Agriculture)
- Course in Handling of Grievances and Complaints (Dept of Agriculture)
- Course in Marketing (ARC-ISCW)
- Course in National Qualifications Framework Assessment, ARC-CO
- Training Course in Ground Penetrating Radar (GSSI, USA)
- Introduction to ArcGIS 8, GIMS, 2004

PROFESSIONAL STATUS:

- Registered Natural Scientist: Soil Science (SA National Council for Natural Scientific Professions) – registration number 400463/04
- Member of South African Soil Classification Working Group, 1990-present
- Convenor of South African Soil Classification Working Group, 2013-
- Member of Soil Science Society of South Africa (1982-present)
- President of Soil Science Society of South Africa (2005-2007)
- Member of South African Soil Survey Organisation (2000-present)
- Council Member of South African Soil Survey Organisation (2002-2003)
- Member of International Erosion Control Association
- Scientific Referee, S.A. Journal for Plant and Soil
- External Examiner, University of Pretoria, University of Witwatersrand, University of Venda

AWARDS:

Best article on Soil Science, South African Journal for Plant and Soil, 2011

MISCELLANEOUS:

- Editor, Soil Science Society newsletter, 1993-present
- Member, Clapham High School (Pretoria) Governing Body 1998-2002
- Member, Northern Gauteng Football Referee's Association
- Committee Member, Rosslyn Golf Club (Club Champion 2002 and 2007)

INTERESTS:

Sport, especially golf and soccer; wildlife; reading; music

REFEREES:

Mr T.E. Dohse, ARC-Institute for Soil, Climate and Water.
Tel: 082 324 5389

Prof Robin Barnard, ARC-Institute for Soil, Climate and Water
Tel: 012 310 2549

Prof M.C. Laker (retired), (012) 361-2900; 082 785 5295

PUBLICATIONS LIST:

Refereed Articles:

BüHMANN, C., KIRSTEN, W.F.A., PATERSON, D.G. & SOBCZYK, M.E., 1993. Pedogenic differences between two adjacent basalt-derived profiles. 1. Textural and chemical characteristics. *S. Afr. J. Plant & Soil*, 10: 155-161

BüHMANN, C., KIRSTEN, W.F.A., PATERSON, D.G. & SOBCZYK, M.E., 1994. Pedogenic differences between two adjacent basalt-derived profiles. 2. Mineralogical characteristics. *S. Afr. J. Plant & Soil*, 11: 5-11

PATERSON, D.G. & LAKER, M.C., 1999. Using ground penetrating radar to investigate spoil layers in rehabilitated mine soils. *S. Afr. J. Plant & Soil*, 16:131-134.

PATERSON, D.G., BüHMANN, C., PIENAAR, G.M.E. & BARNARD, R.O., 2011. Beneficial effect of palm geotextiles on inter-rill erosion in South African soils and mine dam tailings: a rainfall simulator study. *S. Afr. J. Plant & Soil*, 28: 181-189.

PATERSON, D.G. & BARNARD, R.O., 2011. Beneficial effect of palm geotextiles on inter-rill erosion in South African soils . *S. Afr. J. Plant & Soil*, 28: 190-197.

BHATTACHARRYA, R., FULLEN, M.A., BOOTH, C.A., KERTESZ, A., TOTH, A., SZALAI, Z., JAKAB, G., KOZMA, K., JANKAUSKAS, B., JANKAUSKIENE, G., BÜHMANN, C., PATERSON, D.G., MULIBANA, N.E., NELL, J.P., VAN DER MERWE, G.M.E., GUERRA, A.J.T., MENDONCA, J.K.S., GUERRA, T.T., SATHLER, R., BEZERRA, J.F.R., PERES, S.M., ZHENG YI, LI YONGMEI, TANG LI, PANOMTARANICHAGUL, M., PEUKRAI, S., THU, D.C., CUONG, T.H., TOAN, T.T., 2011. Effectiveness of biological geotextiles for soil and water conservation in different agro-environments. *Land Degradation and Development*, 22: 495-504.

FULLEN, M.A., SUBEDI, M., BOOTH, C.A., SARSBY, R.W., DAVIES, K., BHATTACHARRYA, R., KUGAN, R., LUCKHURST, D.A., CHAN, K., BLACK, A.W., TOWNROW, D., JAMES, T., POESEN, J., SMETS, T., KERTESZ, A., TOTH, A., SZALAI, Z., JAKAB, G., JANKAUSKAS, B., JANKAUSKIENE, G., BÜHMANN, C., PATERSON, D.G., MULIBANA, N.E., NELL, J.P., VAN DER MERWE, G.M.E., GUERRA, A.J.T., MENDONCA, J.K.S., GUERRA, T.T., SATHLER, R., BEZERRA, J.F.R., PERES, S.M., ZHENG YI, LI YONGMEI, TANG LI, PANOMTARANICHAGUL, M., PEUKRAI, S., THU, D.C., CUONG, T.H., TOAN, T.T., JONSYN-ELLIS, F., SYLVA, J.T., COLE, A., MULHOLLAND, B., DERALOVE, M., CORKILL, C. & TOMLINSON, P., 2011. Utilising biological geotextiles: introduction to the Borassus Project and global perspectives. *Land Degradation and Development*, 22: 453-462.

SMETS, T., POESEN, J., BHATTACHARRYA, R., FULLEN, M.A., SUBEDI, M., BOOTH, C.A., KERTESZ, A., SZALAI, Z., TOTH, A., JANKAUSKAS, B., JANKAUSKIENE, G., GUERRA, A.J.T., BEZERRA, J.F.R., ZHENG YI, PANOMTARANICHAGUL, M., BÜHMANN, C. & PATERSON, D.G., 2011. Evaluation of biological geotextiles for reducing runoff and soil loss under various environmental conditions using laboratory and field data. *Land Degradation and Development*, 22: 480-494.

NETHONONDA. L.O., ODHIAMBO, J.J.O. & PATERSON, D.G., 2012. Indigenous knowledge of climatic conditions for sustainable crop production under resource-poor farming conditions using participatory techniques. *Sustainable Agriculture Research,* 2 (1), 26-31.

NETHONONDA, L.O., ODHIAMBO, J.J.O. & PATERSON, D.G., 2012. Assessment of spatial

variability of selected soil chemical properties in a communal irrigation scheme under resource-poor farming conditions in Vhembe District of Limpopo Province, South Africa. *African J. Agric. Res.* 7 (39), 5445-5492.

PATERSON, D.G., SMITH. H.J. & VAN GREUNEN, A., 2013. Evaluation of soil conservation measures on a highly erodible soil in the Free State province, South Africa. *S. Afr. J. Plant & Soil*, 30: 213-217.

PATERSON, D.G., TURNER, D.P., WIESE, L.D., VAN ZIJL, G.M., CLARKE, C.E. & VAN TOL, J., 2014. Spatial soil information in South Africa – situational analysis, limitations and challenges. *S. Afr. J. Science* (in press).

Books:

PATERSON, D.G. & MUSHIA, N.M., 2012. Chapter 32. Soil databases in Africa. *In: Handbook of Soil Science: Resource Management and Environmental Impacts (2nd Edn). Eds. P.M. Huang, Y Li & M.E. Sumner.* CRC Press, Boca Raton FL.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION WORKING GROUP*, 1991. Soil classification. A taxonomic system for South Africa. Institute for Soil, Climate & Water, Pretoria.

* Co-author as member of Working Group

Theses:

PATERSON, D.G., 1998. The use of ground penetrating radar to investigate subsurface features in selected South African soils. Unpublished MSc Thesis, University of Pretoria.

PATERSON, D.G., 2014. The use of palm leaf mats in soil erosion control. Unpublished PhD Thesis, University of Pretoria.

Congress Papers:

PATERSON, D.G., 1987. The relationship between geology and soil type in the northern Kruger National Park. 14th Congress of the Soil Science Society of S.A. Nelspruit, 14-17 July 1987.

PATERSON, D.G., 1990. A study of black and red clay soils on basalt in the northern Kruger National Park. 16th Congress of the Soil Science Society of S.A. Pretoria, 9-12 July 1990.

PATERSON, D.G., 1992. The potential of ground penetrating radar as an aid to soil investigation. 17th Congress of the Soil Science Society of S.A. Stellenbosch, 28-30 Jan.1992.

PATERSON, D.G., 1995. The complex soil mantle of South Africa. ARC Wise Land Use Symposium, Pretoria, 26-27 Oct. 1995

PATERSON, D.G. & LAKER, M.C., 1998. Locating subsoil features with ground penetrating radar. 21st Congress of the Soil Science Society of S.A. Alpine Heath, 20-22 Jan. 1998.

PATERSON, D.G., 2000. Mapping rehabilitated coal mine soils in South Africa using ground penetrating radar. Eighth International Conference on Ground Penetrating Radar, Gold Coast, Australia, 23-26 May 2000.

PATERSON, D.G. & VAN DER WALT, M., 2003. The soils of South Africa from the Land Type Survey. 24th Congress of the Soil Science Society of S.A., Stellenbosch, 20-24 Jan. 2003.

Land Type Maps:

PATERSON, D.G., 1990. 1:250 000 scale land type map 2230 Messina. Dept. Agriculture, Pretoria.

PATERSON, D.G. & HAARHOFF, D., 1989. 1:250 000 scale land type map 2326 Ellisras. Dept. Agriculture, Pretoria.

PATERSON, D.G., PLATH, B.L. & SMITH, H.W., 1987. 1:250 000 scale land type map 2428 Nylstroom. Dept. Agriculture, Pretoria.

PATERSON, D.G. & ROSS, P.G., 1989. 1:250 000 scale land type map 2330 Tzaneen. Dept. Agriculture, Pretoria.

PLATH, B.L. & PATERSON, D.G., 1987. 1:250 000 scale land type map 2426 Thabazimbi. Dept. Agriculture, Pretoria.

Land Type Memoirs:

PATERSON, D.G., PLATH, B.L. & SMITH, H.W., 1988. Field Investigation. In: *Land types of the maps 2426 Thabazimbi & 2428 Nylstroom. Mem. Agric. Nat. Res. S. Afr.* No. 10. Dept. Agriculture, Pretoria.

PATERSON, D.G., SCHOEMAN, J.L., TURNER, D.P., GEERS, B.C. & ROSS, P.G., 1989. Field Investigation. In: *Land types of the maps 2330 Tzaneen & 2430 Pilgrim's Rest. Mem. Agric. Nat. Res. S. Afr.* No. 12. Dept. Agriculture, Pretoria.

PATERSON, D.G., 1999. 1:250 000 land type survey of the former Ciskei (Unpublished). ISCW Report GW/A/99/24.

Also:

PATERSON, D.G., 1992. Ground penetrating radar applications in USA and South Africa. Report on an official study tour to USA, 13-29 July, 1991. ISCW Report GW/A/92/8.

PATERSON, D.G., 2000. Report on official overseas visit to GPR2000 Conference, Broadbeach, Australia, 23-26 May, 2000. ISCW Report GW/A/2000/40.

Plus ARC-ISCW Reports on:

- Ground penetrating radar investigations in: Kruger National Park; Enseleni, Natal; Weatherly, Maclear; Kleinkopje Mine

- Soil survey investigations at: Roodeplaat, Kathu, Steelpoort River, Palala River, Zeekoegat (Roodeplaat), Limpopo River, Lydenburg, Kendal, Clewer Sand (Witbank), Botha Sand (Witbank), Balmoral Colliery, Bafokeng (Rustenburg), Towoomba (Warmbaths), Hoeveld Stene (Middelburg), Quality Bricks (Witbank), Visagie Sand (Middelburg), Rosslyn, Coalbrook (Sasolburg), Stewart Coal (Delmas), Forzando Coal (Hendrina), Vaalgro (Vereeniging), Ratanda (Heidelberg), Elspark (Boksburg), Thorncliffe Mine (Steelpoort), Jan Smuts Quarry (Boksburg), Ennerdale (Phase I & II), Thokoza, North Riding, Natalspruit (Alberton), Arnot, Kroondal (Phase I & II), Ga-Rankuwa, Hartebeespoort Dam,

Kosmos, Assen, Grasmere, Magalies Moot (Pretoria), Valpre (Paulpietersburg), Cargo Carriers (Sasolburg), Waterval (Rustenburg), Rayton, Bronkhorstspruit, Zwavelpoort (Pretoria), Pietersburg, Trojan Mine (Steelpoort), Platinum Highway (Rustenburg), Moutse, Centurion, Salique (Klaserie), Northam, Greenside Colliery (Witbank), South Deep Mine (Westonaria), Bank Colliery, Steelpoort Platinum, Gautrain Route (Pta/Jbg), Rietspruit Mine (Ogies), Potgietersrus Platinum, Atok Mine (Lebowa), Blue Ridge Mine (Groblersdal), Ngodwana, Estancia (Breyton), Twickenham Mine (Steelpoort), Marikana.

Curriculum Vitae

Jayson David John Orton

ARCHAEOLOGIST AND HERITAGE CONSULTANT

Contact Details and personal information:

Address:	6A Scarborough Road, Muizenberg, 7945
Telephone:	(021) 788 8425
Cell Phone:	083 272 3225
Email:	jayson@asha-consulting.co.za

Birth date and place:	22 June 1976, Cape Town, South Africa
Citizenship:	South African
ID no:	760622 522 4085
Driver's License:	Code 08
Marital Status:	Married to Carol Orton
Languages spoken:	English and Afrikaans

Education:

SA College High School	Matric	1994
University of Cape Town	B.A. (Archaeology, Environmental & Geographical Science)	1997
University of Cape Town	B.A. (Honours) (Archaeology)*	1998
University of Cape Town	M.A. (Archaeology)	2004
University of Oxford	D.Phil. (Archaeology)	2013

*Frank Schweitzer memorial book prize for an outstanding student and the degree in the First Class.

Employment History:

Spatial Archaeology Research Unit, UCT	Research assistant	Jan 1996 – Dec 1998
Department of Archaeology, UCT	Field archaeologist	Jan 1998 – Dec 1998
UCT Archaeology Contracts Office	Field archaeologist	Jan 1999 – May 2004
UCT Archaeology Contracts Office	Heritage & archaeological consultant	Jun 2004 – May 2012
School of Archaeology, University of Oxford	Undergraduate Tutor	Oct 2008 – Dec 2008
ACO Associates cc	Associate, Heritage & archaeological consultant	Jan 2011 – Dec 2013
ASHA Consulting (Pty) Ltd	Director, Heritage & archaeological consultant	Jan 2014 –

Memberships:

South African Archaeological Society Council member	2004 –
Assoc. Southern African Professional Archaeologists (ASAPA) member	2006 –
ASAPA Cultural Resources Management Section member	2007 –
UCT Department of Archaeology Research Associate	2013 –
Heritage Western Cape APM Committee member	2013 –
Fish Hoek Valley Historical Association	2014 –

Professional Accreditation:

ASAPA membership number: 233, CRM Section member

Principal Investigator: Coastal shell middens (awarded 2007)
Stone Age archaeology (awarded 2007)
Grave relocation (awarded 2014)

Field Director: Rock art (awarded 2007)
Colonial period archaeology (awarded 2007)

Fieldwork and project experience:

Extensive fieldwork as both Field Director and Principle Investigator throughout the Western and Northern Cape, and also in the western parts of the Free State and Eastern Cape as follows:

<u>Phase 1 surveys and impact assessments:</u>

- Project types
  - Heritage Impact Assessments (largely in the Environmental Impact Assessment or Basic Assessment context under NEMA and Section 38(8) of the NHRA, but also self-standing assessments under Section 38(1) of the NHRA)
  - Archaeological specialist studies and impact assessments
  - Phase 1 test excavations in historical and prehistoric sites
  - Archaeological research projects
- Development types
  - Mining and borrow pits
  - Roads (new and upgrades)
  - Residential, commercial and industrial development
  - Dams and pipe lines
  - Power lines and substations
  - Renewable energy facilities (wind energy, solar energy and hydro-electric facilities)

<u>Phase 2 mitigation and research excavations:</u>

- ESA open sites
  - Duinefontein, Gouda
- MSA rock shelters
  - Fish Hoek, Yzerfontein, Cederberg, Namaqualand
- MSA open sites
  - Swartland, Bushmanland, Namaqualand
- LSA rock shelters
  - Cederberg, Namaqualand, Bushmanland
- LSA open sites (inland)
  - Swartland, Franschhoek, Namaqualand, Bushmanland
- LSA coastal shell middens
  - Melkbosstrand, Yzerfontein, Saldanha Bay, Paternoster, Dwarskersbos, Infanta, Knysna, Namaqualand
- LSA burials
  - Melkbosstrand, Saldanha Bay, Namaqualand, Knysna
- Historical sites
  - Franschhoek (farmstead and well), Waterfront (fort, dump and well), Noordhoek (cottage), variety of small excavations in central Cape Town and surrounding suburbs
- Historic burial grounds
  - Green Point (Prestwich Street), V&A Waterfront (Marina Residential), Paarl

Jonathan Marshall

Name JONATHAN MARSHALL

Nationality British

Year of Birth 1956

Specialisation Landscape Architecture / Landscape & Visual Impact Assessment / Environmental Planning / Environmental Impact Assessment.

Qualifications

Education
Diploma in Landscape Architecture, Gloucestershire College of Art and Design, UK (1979)
Environmental Law Short Course, University of KZN (1997)

Professional
Chartered Member of the Landscape Institute (UK)
Member of the International Association of Impact Assessment, South Africa
Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner of South Africa.

Languages

English	-	Speaking	-	Excellent
	-	Reading	-	Excellent
	-	Writing	-	Excellent

Contact Details

Post: PO Box 2122
Westville
3630
Republic of South Africa

Phone: +27 31 2668241, Cell: +27 83 7032995

Key Experience

Jon qualified as a Landscape Architect (Dip LA) at Cheltenham (UK) in 1979. He has been a chartered member of the Landscape Institute UK since 1986. He is also a Certified Environmental Assessment Practitioner of South Africa (2009).

During the early part of his career (1981 - 1990) He worked with Clouston (now RPS) in Hong Kong and Australia. During this period he was called on to undertake visual impact assessment (VIA) input to numerous environmental assessment processes for major infrastructure projects. This work was generally based on photography with line drawing superimposed to illustrate the extent of development visible.

He has worked in the United Kingdom (1990 - 1995) for major supermarket chains including Sainsbury's and prepared CAD based visual impact assessments for public enquiries for new store development. He also prepared the VIA input to the environmental statement for the Cardiff Bay Barrage for consideration by the UK Parliament in the passing of the Barrage Bill.

His more recent VIA work (1995 to present) includes a combination of CAD and GIS based work for a new international airport to the north of Durban, new heavy industrial operations, overhead electrical transmission lines, mining operations in West Africa and numerous commercial and residential developments.

VIA work undertaken during the last eighteen months includes assessments for proposed new mine developments in Ghana and Guinea as well as a proposed extension to the Gateway Shopping Centre in Umhlanga.

Visual Impact Assessment Experience

- AngloGold Ashanti, Dokyiwa (Ghana) – Visual Impact Assessment for proposed new Tailings Storage Facility at a mine site working with SGS as part of their EIA team.
- Gateway Shopping Centre Extension (Durban) – Visual Impact Assessment for a proposed shopping centre extension in Umhlanga, Durban.
- Kouroussa Gold Mine (Guinea) – Visual impact assessment for a proposed new mine in Guinea working with SGS as part of their EIA team.
- Mampon Gold Mine (Ghana) - Visual impact assessment for a proposed new mine in Ghana working with SGS as part of their EIA team.
- Telkom Towers – Visual impact assessments for numerous Telkom masts in KwaZulu Natal
- Dube Trade Port, Durban International Airport – Visual Impact Assessment
- Sibaya Precinct Plan – Visual Impact Assessment as part of Environmental Impact Assessment for a major new development area to the north of Durban.
- Umdloti Housing – Visual Impact Assessment as part of Environmental Impact Assessment for a residential development beside the Umdloti Lagoon to the north of Durban.
- Tata Steel Ferrochrome Smelter - Visual impact assessment of proposed new Ferrochrome Smelter in Richards Bay as part of EIA undertaken by the CSIR.
- Durban Solid Waste Large Landfill Sites – Visual Impact Assessment of proposed development sites to the North and South of the Durban Metropolitan Area. The project utilised 3d computer visualisation techniques.
- Hillside Aluminium Smelter, Richards Bay - Visual Impact Assessment of proposed extension of the existing smelter. The project utilised 3d computer visualisation techniques.
- Estuaries of KwaZulu Natal Phase 1 – Visual character assessment and GIS mapping as part of a review of the condition and development capacity of eight estuary landscapes for the Town and Regional Planning Commission. The project was extended to include all estuaries in KwaZulu Natal.
- Signage Assessments – Numerous impact assessments for proposed signage developments for Blast Media.
- Signage Strategy – Preparation of an environmental strategy report for a national advertising campaign on National Roads for Visual Image Placements.
- Zeekoegatt, Durban - Computer aided visual impact assessment. EDP acted as advisor to the Province of KwaZulu Natal in an appeal brought about by a developer to extend a light industrial development within a 60 metre building line from the National N3 Highway.
- La Lucia Mall Extension - Visual impact assessment using three dimensional computer modelling / photo realistic rendering and montage techniques for proposed extension to shopping mall for public consultation exercise.
- Redhill Industrial Development - Visual impact assessment using three dimensional computer modelling / photo realistic rendering and montage techniques for proposed new industrial area for public consultation exercise.
- Avondale Reservoir - Visual impact assessment using three dimensional computer modelling / photo realistic rendering and montage techniques for proposed hilltop reservoir as part of Environmental Impact Assessment for Umgeni Water.
- Hammersdale Reservoir - Visual impact assessment using three dimensional computer modelling / photo realistic rendering and montage techniques for proposed hilltop reservoir as part of Environmental Impact Assessment for Umgeni Water.
- Southgate Industrial Park, Durban - Computer Aided Visual Impact Assessment and Landscape Design for AECI.
- Sainsbury's Bryn Rhos - Computer Aided Visual Impact Assessment/ Planning Application for the development of a new store within the Green Wedge North of Swansea.
- Ynyston Farm Access - Computer Aided Impact Assessment of visual intrusion of access road to proposed development of Cardiff for the Land Authority for Wales.
- Cardiff Bay Barrage - Concept Design, Detail Design, Documentation, and Visual Input to Environmental Statement for Cardiff Bay Development Corporation.
- A470, Cefn Coed to Pentrebach - Preparation of frameworks for the assessment of the impact of the proposed alignment on the landscape for The Welsh Office.
- Sparkford to Illchester Bye Pass - The preparation of the landscape framework and the draft landscape plan for the Department of Transport.
- Green Island Reclamation Study - Visual Impact Assessment of building massing, Urban Design Guidelines and Masterplanning for a New Town extension to Hong Kong Island.
- Route 3 - Visual Impact Assessment for alternative road alignments between Hong Kong Island and the Chinese Border.
- China Border Link - Visual Impact Assessment and initial Landscape Design for a new border crossing at Lok Ma Chau.
- Route 81, Aberdeen Tunnel to Stanley - Visual Impact Assessment for alternative highway alignments on the South side of Hong Kong Island.

CURRICULUM VITAE

JOHN E. ALMOND

Palaeontologist for Natura Viva cc

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Palaeontological research focuses on fossil record of the Precambrian / Cambrian boundary (especially trace fossils), and the Cape Supergroup of South Africa.
- Registered Field Guide for South Africa and Namibia

EMPLOYMENT HISTORY

- Managing Member, Natura Viva cc – a Cape Town-based company specialising in broad-based natural history education, tourism and research – especially in the Arid West of Southern Africa (2000 onwards). Natura Viva cc produces technical reports on palaeontology, geology, botany and other aspects of natural history for public and private nature reserves.
- Scientific Officer, Council for Geoscience, RSA (1990-1998) – Palaeontological research and fieldwork – especially in western RSA and Namibia.
- Visiting Scientist at various research institutions in Europe, North America, South Africa and fieldwork experience in all these areas, as well as in North Africa.

TERTIARY EDUCATION

- Honours Degree in Natural Sciences (Zoology), University of Cambridge, UK (1980).
- PhD in Earth Sciences (Palaeontology), University of Cambridge, UK (1986).
- Post-doctoral Research Fellowships at University of Cambridge, UK and Tübingen University, Germany (Humboldt Research Fellow).

SELECTED RELEVANT PROJECT EXPERIENCE

- Palaeontological impact assessments for developments in the Northern Cape, Free State, Northwest Province, Mpumulanga, Gauteng. Several hundred desktop studies and field assessments completed over the past few years. Examples of recent larger projects include:
- Several major alternative energy projects (wind / solar) in the Prieska, De Aar and Cookhouse / Middleton areas (N. Cape, E. Cape)
- Palaeontological heritage survey of the Coega IDZ (E. Cape)
- On-going survey of borrow pits in the Western Cape
- On-going palaeontological heritage assessments for the Transnet 16 mtpa railway development, Hotazel to Coega IDZ (N. Cape, E. Cape)
- Eskom transmission line developments such as Gamma-Omega and Gamma Perseus projects (N. Cape, W. Cape, Free State)
- Mining exploration studies on the Great Karoo
- Reviews of fossil records relating to new 1: 250 000 geological maps published by the Council for Geoscience (Geological Survey of SA) – e.g. Clanwilliam, Loeriesfontein, Alexander Bay sheets.

Simon Todd Consulting

P.O.Box 71
Nieuwoudtville
8180
Simon.Todd@uct.ac.za
Grazing.Guidelines@gmail.com

H: 027 218 1276
C: 082 3326 502

SUMMARY OF EXPERTISE:
SIMON TODD

- Profession: Ecological Consultant
- Specialisation: Plant & Animal Ecology
- Years of Experience: 15 Years

Skills & Primary Competencies

- Research & description of ecological patterns & processes in Fynbos, Succulent Karoo, Nama Karoo, Thicket, Arid Grassland and Savannah Ecosystems.
- Ecological Impacts of land use on biodiversity
- Vegetation surveys & degradation assessment & mapping
- Long-term vegetation monitoring
- Faunal surveys & assessment.
- GIS & remote sensing

Tertiary Education:

- 1992-1994 – BSc (Botany & Zoology), University of Cape Town
- 1995 – BSc Hons, Cum Laude (Zoology) University of Natal
- 1996-1997- MSc, Cum Laude (Conservation Biology) University of Cape Town

Employment History

- 1997 – 1999 – Research Scientist (Contract) – South African National Biodiversity Institute
- 2000-2004 – Specialist Scientist (Contract) - South African National Biodiversity Institute
- 2004-2007 – Senior Scientist (Contract) – Plant Conservation Unit, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town
- 2007 Present – Senior Scientist (Associate) – Plant Conservation Unit, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town.

Experience Specific to the Current Proposal

- Conducted a large number of specialist assessments of wind energy facilities, distributed widely across South Africa and including sites in similar environments to the current study including several sites along the Mossel Bay – Gouritz coastline.
- Provided more than 10 full EIA assessments of wind energy facilities ranging from small developments of less than 20 turbines to very large projects in excess of 500 turbines and 50 000 ha.
- Worked on several wind energy facilities in areas with highly endangered species such as Riverine Rabbits and van Zyl's Golden Mole, which have required specific and specialized attention.
- Extensive experience in renosterveld vegetation types, as occur at the site. Currently supervising a UCT PhD student working on Renosterveld management in the Overberg region.

General Experience & Expertise

- Conducted a large number of fauna and flora specialist assessments distributed widely across South Africa.
- Extensive experience in the field and exceptional level of technical expertise, particularly with regards to GIS capabilities which is essential with regards to producing high-quality sensitivity maps for use in the design of final project layouts.
- Strong research background which has proved invaluable when working on several ecologically sensitive and potentially controversial sites containing some of the most threatened fauna in South Africa.
- Published numerous research reports as well as two book chapters and a large number of papers in leading scientific journals dealing primarily with human impacts on the vegetation and ecology of South Africa.
- Maintain several long-term vegetation monitoring projects distributed across Namaqualand and the karoo.
- Guest lecturer at two universities and have also served as an external examiner.
- Reviewed papers for more than 10 international ecological journals.
- Past chairman and current committee member of the Arid Zone Ecological Forum.
- SACNASP registered as a Professional Natural Scientist, (Ecology) No. 400425/11.

A selection of recent work is as follows:

Specialist Assessments:

Bitterfontein Solar Plant - Fauna & Flora Specialist Assessment. Specialist Report for Cape EAPrac. 2012.

Beaufort West Solar Facility, Erf 7388 - Fauna & Flora Specialist Assessment. Specialist Report for Cape EAPrac. 2012.

Plant Sweeps on Portion 2 of the Farm Demaneng 546, Kuruman District, Northern Cape Province for SA Manganese. 2011.

Proposed Olyven Kolk Solar Power Plant, Northern Cape: Botanical and Faunal Specialist Assessment. Specialist Report for Environmental Resources Management (ERM). 2011.

Klawer Wind Farm: Ecological and Biodiversity Assessment: Terrestrial Vertebrate Fauna & Botanical Specialist Study. Specialist Report for Environmental Resources Management. 2011.

Witberg Wind Farm: Ecological and Biodiversity Assessment: Terrestrial Vertebrate Fauna & Botanical Specialist Study. Specialist Report for Environmental Resources Management. 2011.

Lambert's Bay Wind Farm: Ecological and Biodiversity Assessment: Terrestrial Vertebrate Fauna & Botanical Specialist Study. Specialist Report for Environmental Resources Management. 2011.

Environmental Impact Assessment: Terrestrial Ecology Specialist Study for the Proposed Establishment of a Renewable Energy Facility near Sutherland, Western and Northern Cape Provinces. Specialist Report for Environmental Resources Management. 2011.

Ecological Scoping & Baseline Study. Vleesbaai Wind Park Development. Vleesbaai Independent Power Producers, ERM 2011.

Environmental Impact Assessment: Terrestrial Ecology Specialist Study for the Proposed Establishment of a Renewable Energy Facility near Beaufort West, Western Cape Province. Specialist Report for Environmental Resources Management. 2010.

Environmental Impact Assessment: Terrestrial Ecology Specialist Study for the Proposed Establishment of a Renewable Energy at Konstabel, Western Cape Province. Specialist Report for Environmental Resources Management. 2010.

Environmental Impact Assessment: Terrestrial Ecology Specialist Study for the Proposed Establishment of a Renewable Energy Facility at Perdekraal, Western Cape Province. Specialist Report for Environmental Resources Management. 2010.

Environmental Impact Assessment: Terrestrial Ecology Specialist Study for the Proposed Establishment of a Renewable Energy Facility near Victoria West, Western and Northern Cape Provinces. Specialist Report for Environmental Resources Management. 2010.

Research Reports & Peer Reviewed Publications:

Todd, S.W. 2010. Vegetation and Plant Communities Associated with the Tillite and Dolerite Renosterveld Types of the Avontuur Conservation Area, Nieuwoudtville, South Africa. DRYNET.

Todd, S.W., Milton, S.J., Dean, W.R.J. Carrick, P.J. & Meyer, A. 2009. Ecological best Practice Guidelines for the Namakwa District. The Botanical Society of South Africa.

Todd, S.W. 2009. Field-Based Assessment of Degradation in the Namakwa District. Final Report. Mapping Degradation in the Arid Subregions of the BIOTA South Transect. SANBI.

Todd, S.W. 2009. A fence-line in time demonstrates grazing-induced vegetation shifts and dynamics in the semi-arid Succulent Karoo. *Ecological Applications*, 19: 1897–1908.

Todd, S.W. 2007. Characterisation of Riparian Ecosystems. D14 of The WADE Project. Floodwater Recharge of Alluvial Aquifers in Dryland Environments. *GOCE-CT-2003-506680- WADE.* Sixth Framework Programme Priority 1.1.6.3 Global Change and Ecosystems.

Todd, S.W. 2006. Gradients in vegetation cover, structure and species richness of Nama-Karoo shrublands in relation to distance from livestock watering points. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 43: 293-304.

Benito, G., Rohde, R., Seely, M., Külls, C., Dahan, O., Enzel, Y., **Todd, S**. Botero, B., Morin, E., Grodek, T., Roberts, C. 2010. Management of Alluvial Aquifers in Two Southern African Ephemeral Rivers: Implications for IWRM. *Water Resources Management*, 24:641–667.

Hahn, B.D., Richardson, F.D., Hoffman, M.T., Roberts, R., **Todd, S.W.** and Carrick, P.J. 2005. A simulation model of long-term climate, livestock and vegetation interactions on communal rangelands in the semi-arid Succulent Karoo, Namaqualand, South Africa*. Ecological Modelling* 183, 211–230.

Malgas, R.R., Potts, A.J., Oettlé, N.M., Koelle, B., **Todd, S.W.**, Verboom G.A. & Hoffman M.T.. 2010. Distribution, quantitative morphological variation and preliminary molecular analysis of different growth forms of wild rooibos (*Aspalathus linearis*) in the northern Cederberg and on the Bokkeveld Plateau. *South African Journal of Botany*, 76, 72-81.

Mills, A., Fey, M., Donaldson, J.D., **Todd, S.W**. & Theron, L.J. 2009. Soil infiltrability as a driver of plant cover and species richness in the semi-arid Karoo, South Africa. *Plant and Soil* 320: 321–332.

Rahlao, J.S., Hoffman M.T., **Todd, S.W**. & McGrath, K. 2008. Long-term vegetation change in the Succulent Karoo, South Africa following 67 years of rest from grazing. *Journal of Arid Environments*, 72, 808-819.

Hoffman, M.T. & **Todd, S.W.** 2010. Using Fixed-Point Photography, Field Surveys, And Gis To Monitor Environmental Change: An Example From Riemvasmaak, South Africa. Chapter In *Repeat Photography: Methods And Applications In The Natural Sciences.* R.H. Webb, Editor. Island Press. In Press.

CURRICULUM VITAE
CANDICE HUNTER

Profession	:	Social Consultant
Specialisation	:	Social Impact Assessments (SIA)
Years' experience	:	1 year and 9 month

KEY RESPONSIBILITIES

Specific responsibilities as a Social Consultant involve conducting field research; socio-economic surveys; the management and analysis of data; undertaking stakeholder engagement and communication processes; socio-economic baseline data analyses and conducting general social research for a variety of projects. This includes managing and coordinating the Social Impact Assessment (SIA) processes and compiling SIA reports in line with the countries guidelines and legislation.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Social Impact Assessments (SIA)
- EIA Legislation
- Data gathering and analysis
- Qualitative and quantitative social research
- Field research and socio-economic surveys
- Baseline socio-economic data analyses
- Stakeholder engagement
- Public participation process
- Communication and community facilitation
- Report writing and review
- Project administration

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

» M. A. Environmental Management: University of Johannesburg (2013)
» B.A. Honours Tourism Development (Cum Laude): University of Johannesburg (2010)

Courses:

» Advanced Certificate in Social Impact Assessment (SIA) (Cum Laude): University of Johannesburg (2013)
» Certificate in Global Reporting Initiative (GRI), Sustainability Reporting Process: Environmental & Sustainable Solutions CC (2012)

Publications:

» Hunter, C. & Mearns, K. (2015). Assessing the sustainability reporting of selected tourism companies listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE). *African Journal of Hospitality, Tourism and Leisure, 4(1): 1-18.* Publication URL: http://www.ajhtl.com/uploads/7/1/6/3/7163688/article_51_vol.4__1__2015.pdf

EMPLOYMENT

January 2014 – Current:
Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd: Social Consultant

February 2011 – January 2013:

University of Johannesburg: Department of Geography, Environmental and Energy Studies & School of Tourism and Hospitality (STH): Student and Research Assistant.

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Social Impact Assessment Reports:

» January 2014: Specialist SIA study for the proposed Gihon Solar Energy Facility & Associated Infrastructure Located near Bela-Bela, Limpopo Province (for Networx SA)

» March 2014: Specialist social scoping study for the proposed Exheredo Photovoltaic (PV) Solar Energy Facility and associated infrastructure located near Kenhardt, Northern Cape Province (for Kotulo Tsatsi Energy (Pty) Ltd)

» May 2014: Specialist social scoping study for the proposed Wolmaransstad Municipality Solar Energy Facility and associated infrastructure near Wolmaransstad, North West Province (for Bluewave Capital (Pty) Ltd)

» July 2014: Specialist SIA study for the proposed Newcastle Solar Energy Facility near Newcastle, KwaZulu Natal (for Building Energy SpA)

» July 2014: Specialist SIA study for the proposed Pongola Solar Energy Facility near Pongola, KwaZulu Natal (for Building Energy SpA)

» July 2014: Specialist SIA study for the proposed Senekal 1 Solar Energy Facility near Mkuze, KwaZulu Natal (for Building Energy SpA)

» July 2014: Specialist SIA study for the proposed Senekal 2 Solar Energy Facility near Mkuze, KwaZulu Natal (for Building Energy SpA)

» October 2014: Specialist SIA study for the proposed Kotulo Tsatsi Energy Concentrated Solar Power (CSP) Tower Plant 3 facility and associated infrastructure located near Kenhardt, Northern Cape Province (for Kotulo Tsatsi Energy (Pty) Ltd)

» November 2014: Specialist social scoping study for the proposed Lethabo Solar Energy Facility and associated infrastructure near Sasolburg, Free State Province (for Eskom Holdings (SOC) Limited)

» November 2014: Specialist social scoping study for the proposed Majuba Solar Energy Facility and associated infrastructure near Amesforort, Mpumalanga Province (for Eskom Holdings (SOC) Limited)

Social Impact Assessment Reports:

» November 2014: Specialist social scoping study for the proposed Tutuka Solar Energy Facility and associated infrastructure near Standerton, Mpumalanga Province (for Eskom Holdings (SOC) Limited)

» December 2014: Specialist social scoping study for the proposed 120MW CPV Facility and associated infrastructure near Upington, Northern Cape Province (for Lambrius Energy (Pty) Ltd)

» February 2015: Specialist SIA study for the proposed realignment of the N10 to facilitate access to the Ilanga CSP Facility site, east of Upington, Northern Cape Province (for SANRL)

» March 2015: Specialist social scoping study for the proposed Beaufort West Solar Power Plant 1 near Beaufort West, Western Cape Province (for Beaufort West Solar Company 1 (Pty) Ltd)

» March 2015: Specialist social scoping study for the proposed Beaufort West Solar Power Plant 2 near Beaufort West, Western Cape Province (for Beaufort West Solar Company 2 (Pty) Ltd)

» March 2015: Specialist social scoping study for the proposed Beaufort West Solar Power Plant 3 near Beaufort West, Western Cape Province (for Beaufort West Solar Company 3 (Pty) Ltd)

» June 2015: Specialist social scoping report for the proposed Buffels Solar 1 and Solar 2 Solar Energy Facilities, near Orkney, North West Province (for Kabi Solar (Pty) Ltd)

» July 2015: Specialist SIA study for the proposed Lethabo Solar Energy Facility and associated infrastructure near Sasolburg, Free State Province (for Eskom Holdings (SOC) Limited)

» July 2015: Specialist SIA study for the proposed Majuba Solar Energy Facility and associated infrastructure near Amesforort, Mpumalanga Province (for Eskom Holdings (SOC) Limited)

» July 2015: Specialist SIA study for the proposed Tutuka Solar Energy Facility and associated infrastructure near Standerton, Mpumalanga Province (for Eskom Holdings (SOC) Limited)

» August 2015: Specialist social scoping report for the proposed Paulputs CSP Tower Facility and associated infrastructure, near Pofadder, Northern Cape Province (for Abengoa Solar Power South Africa (Pty) Ltd)

» September 2015: Specialist SIA study for the proposed AEP Bloemsmond Solar 1 and Solar 2 PV Facilities, near Upington, Northern Cape Province (for AEP Bloemsmond Solar 1 (Pty) Ltd)

Other Projects:

» June 2014: Screening and pre-feasibility report- Site assessment for the proposed Wind Energy Facility near Van Reenen, KwaZulu Natal and Free State Provinces (for 4Green Development SA)

savannah environmental

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: joanne@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF JO-ANNE THOMAS

Profession:	Environmental Management and Compliance Consultant; Environmental Assessment Practitioner
Specialisation:	Environmental Management; Strategic environmental advice; Environmental compliance advice & monitoring; Environmental Impact Assessments; Policy, strategy & guideline formulation; Project Management; General Ecology
Work experience:	Twenty one (21) years in the environmental field

VOCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Provide technical input for projects in the environmental management field, specialising in Strategic Environmental Advice, Environmental Impact Assessment studies, environmental auditing and monitoring, environmental permitting, public participation, Environmental Management Plans and Programmes, environmental policy, strategy and guideline formulation, and integrated environmental management. Key focus on integration of the specialist environmental studies and findings into larger engineering-based projects, strategic assessment, and providing practical and achievable environmental management solutions and mitigation measures. Responsibilities for environmental studies include project management (including client and authority liaison and management of specialist teams); review and manipulation of data; identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits; review of specialist studies; and the identification of mitigation measures. Compilation of the reports for environmental studies is in accordance with all relevant environmental legislation.

Undertaking of numerous environmental management studies has resulted in a good working knowledge of environmental legislation and policy requirements. Recent projects have been undertaken for both the public- and private-sector, including compliance advice and monitoring, electricity generation and transmission projects, various types of linear developments (such as National Road, local roads and power lines), waste management projects (landfills), mining rights and permits, policy, strategy and guideline development, as well as general environmental planning, development and management.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Project management for a range of projects
- Identification and assessment of potential negative environmental impacts and benefits through the review and manipulation of data and specialist studies
- Identification of practical and achievable mitigation and management measures and the development of appropriate management plans
- Compilation of environmental reports in accordance with relevant environmental legislative requirements
- External and peer review of environmental reports & compliance advice and monitoring
- Formulation of environmental policies, strategies and guidelines
- Strategic and regional assessments; pre-feasibility & site selection
- Public participation processes for a variety of projects
- Strategic environmental advice to a wide variety of clients both in the public and private sectors
- Working knowledge of environmental planning processes, policies, regulatory frameworks and legislation

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- B.Sc Earth Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1993)
- B.Sc Honours in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1994)
- M.Sc in Botany, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (1996)

Short Courses:

- Environmental Impact Assessment, Potchefstroom University (1998)
- Environmental Law, Morgan University (2001)
- Environmental Legislation, IMBEWU (2017)
- Mining Legislation, Cameron Cross & Associates (2013)
- Environmental and Social Risk Management (ESRM), International Finance Corporation (2018)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist: Environmental Scientist (400024/00)
- Registered with the International Associated for Impact Assessment South Africa (IAIAsa): 5601
- Member of the South African Wind Energy Association (SAWEA)

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
January 2006 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Director Project manager Independent specialist environmental consultant, Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and advisor.
1997 – 2005:	Bohlweki Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Senior Environmental Scientist at. Environmental Management and Project Management
January – July 1997:	Sutherland High School, Pretoria	Junior Science Teacher

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project experience includes large infrastructure projects, including electricity generation and transmission, wastewater treatment facilities, mining and prospecting activities, property development, and national roads, as well as strategy and guidelines development.

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: PHOTOVOLTAIC SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Christiana PV 2 SEF, North West	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
De Aar PV facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Hennenman, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Graafwater PV SEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allanridge, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Hertzogville PV 2 SEF with 2 phases, Free State	SunCorp / Solar Reserve	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek CPV facility on site 2 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Kgabalatsane SEF North-East for Brits, North West	Built Environment African Energy Services	Project Manager & EAP
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Lethabo Power Station PV Installation, Free State	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Majuba Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Merapi PV SEF Phase 1 – 4 South-East of Excelsior, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Sannaspos Solar Park, Free State Province	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-Zx PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue SEF North of Kleinsee, Northern Cape	WWK Development	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg PV Plant near Keimoes, Northern Cape	S28 Degrees Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tutuka Power Station PV Installation, Mpumalanga	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Two PV sites within the Western & Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Upington PV SEF, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
Vredendal PV facility, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg PV plant, Limpopo	Thupela Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed Phase I & II SEF near Litchtenburg, North West	FRV Energy South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Alldays PV & CPV SEF Phase 1, Limpopo	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hyperion PV Solar Development 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 & 6	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aberdeen PV SEF, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Christiana PV 1 SEF on Hartebeestpan Farm, North-West Province	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 facilities near Koppies, Free State	Sun Mechanics	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kakamas II PV Facility, Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Machadodorp 1 PV SEF, Mpumalanga	Solar To Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
PV site within the Northern Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
PV sites within 4 ACSA airports within South Africa, National	Airports Company South Africa (ACSA)	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo3 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
RustMo4 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sannaspos PV SEF Phase 2 near Bloemfontein, Free State	SolaireDirect Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Solar Park Expansion within the Rooiwal Power Station, Gauteng	AFRKO Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus SEF, Free State	SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
Thaba Eco Lodge PV Facility, Gauteng	Camco Clean Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Allemans Fontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Amandel SEF near Thabazimbi, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Arola/Doornplaat SEF near Ventersdorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Bloemfontein Airport PV Installation, Free State	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Brakspruit SEF near Klerksorp, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Carolus Poort SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Damfontein SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Everest SEF near Welkom, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Gillmer SEF near Noupoort, Northern Cape	Fusion Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Grootkop SEF near Allansridge, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Heuningspruit PV1 & PV 2 near Koppies, Free State	Cronimat	Project Manager & EAP
Kimberley Airport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Kolonnade Mall Rooftop PV Installation in Tshwane, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Loskop SEF near Groblersdal, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Marble SEF near Marble Hall, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Morgenson PV1 SEF South-West of Windsorton, Northern Cape	Solar Reserve South Africa	Project Manager & EAP
OR Tambo Airport PV Installation, Gauteng	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Oryx SEF near Virginia, Free State	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rhino SEF near Vaalwater, Limpopo	S&P Power Unit	Project Manager & EAP
Rustmo2 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Spitskop SEF near Northam, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Steynsrus PV, Free State	Suncorp	Project Manager & EAP
Tabor SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
UpingtonAirport PV Installation, Northern Cape	The Power Company	Project Manager & EAP
Valeria SEF near Hartebeestpoort Dam, North West	Solar to Benefit Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Watershed SEF near Lichtenburg, North West	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Witkop SEF near Polokwane, Limpopo	FRV & iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Woodmead Retail Park Rooftop PV Installation, Gauteng	Momentous Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Adams Solar PV Project Two South of Hotazel, Northern Cape	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	REISA	Project Manager
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Pulida PV Facility, Free State	Enel Green Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the RustMo1 SEF, North West	Momentous Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Sishen SEF, Northern Cape	Windfall 59 Properties	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Upington Airport PV Facility, Northern Cape	Sublanary Trading	Project Manager
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation	REISA	Project Manager

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
activities at the Kathu PV facility, Northern Cape		
ECO for the construction of the Konkoonsies II PV SEF and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape province	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Aggeneys PV SEF and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape province	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager

Compliance Advice and ESAP Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneys Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Airies II PV Facility SW of Kenhardt, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Environmental Advisor
Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kenhardt PV Facility, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro	Environmental Advisor
Pixley ka Seme PV Park, South-East of De Aar, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
RustMo1 PV Plant near Buffelspoort, North West	Momentous Energy	Environmental Advisor
Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Environmental Advisor
Sirius PV Plants, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor
Upington Airport PV Power Project, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Environmental Advisor
Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Environmental Advisor
Ofir-ZX PV SEF near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
5 PV SEF projects in Lephalale, Limpopo	iNca Energy	Environmental Advisor
Prieska PV Plant, Northern Cape	SunEdison Energy India	Environmental Advisor
Sirius Phase One PV Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permit & WULA for the Aggeneys SEF near Aggeneys, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permit for the Konkoonises II SEF near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permitting for the Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kleinbegin PV SEF West of Groblershoop, Northern Cape	MedEnergy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Upington SEF, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu PV Facility, Northern Cape	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Konkoonsies Solar Farm, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Scuitdrift 1 SEF & Scuitdrift 2 SEF, Limpopo	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Sirius PV Plant, Northern Cape	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP
Permits for the Kleinbegin and UAP PV Plants, Northern Cape	MedEnergy Global	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for Arriesfontein Solar Park Phase 1 – 3 near Danielskuil, Northern Cape	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for Hertzogville PV1 & PV 2 SEFs, Free State	Solar Reserve / SunCorp	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Bloemfontein Airport PV Facility, Free State	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Kimberley Airport PV Facility, Northern Cape	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Project Blue SEF, Northern Cape	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Upington Airport PV Facility, Free State	Sublunary Trading	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Kalahari SEF Phase II in Kathu, Northern Cape	Engie	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 & 9 Facilities near Upington, Northern Cape	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga Tower 1 Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Emvelo Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek CPVPD 1-4 facilities on site 2 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek CSP facilities on sites 1.4; 4 & 5 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Linear Fresnel 1 Facility on site 1.1 as part of the larger Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the !Khi CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga CSP 1 Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the folar Park, Northern Cape	Kathu Solar	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the KaXu! CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Abengoa Solar	Project Manager
Internal audit of compliance with the conditions of the IWUL issued to the Karoshoek Solar One CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Upington CSP (Tower) Plant near Kanoneiland, Northern Cape	iNca Energy and FRV	Project Manager & EAP

Compliance Advice and ESAP reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ilanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Environmental Advisor
Ilangalethu CSP 2, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Environmental Advisor
Kathu CSP Facility, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Environmental Advisor
Lephalale SEF, Limpopo	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting for the Ilanga CSP Facility near Upington, Northern Cape	Ilangethu Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Kathu CSP, Northern Cape	GDF Suez	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Solis I CSP Facility, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Sere WEF, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	EAP
Aberdeen WEF, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Amakhala Emoyeni WEF, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
EXXARO West Coast WEF, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Goereesoe Wind Farm near Swellendam, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hartneest WEF, Western Cape	Juwi Renewable Energies	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield WEF, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	EAP
Kleinsee WEF, Northern Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Klipheuwel/Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Moorreesburg WEF, Western Cape	iNca Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	Windy World	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Spitskop East WEF near Riebeeck East, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Resources Southern Africa	Project Manager & EAP
Suurplaat WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Swellendam WEF, Western Cape	IE Swellendam	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro	Project Manager & EAP
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Emoyeni Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Windlab Developments	Project Manager & EAP
Beaufort West Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koekenaap Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	EXXARO Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Palm Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Laingsburg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Overberg Area Wind Monitoring Masts, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Oyster Bay Wind Monitoring Masts, Eastern Cape	Renewable Energy Systems Southern Africa (RES)	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Albertinia WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Koingnaas WEF, Northern Cape	Just Pal Tree Power	Project Manager & EAP
Napier Region WEF Developments, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area in the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West Coast, Western Cape	Investec Bank Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within an identified area on the West Coast, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Various WEFs within the Western Cape	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	Project Manager & EAP
Velddrift WEF, Western Cape	VentuSA Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Wind 1000 Project	Thabo Consulting on behalf of Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Wittekleibosch, Snylip & Doriskraal WEFs, Eastern Cape	Exxarro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Gouda WEF, Western Cape	Blue Falcon	Project Manager

EO for the Dassiesklip Wind Energy Facility, Western Cape	Group 5	Project Manager
Quarterly compliance monitoring of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the Gouda Wind Energy facility near Gouda, Western Cape Province	Blue Falcon	Project Manager
Annual auditing of compliance with all environmental licenses for the operation activities at the West Coast One Wind Energy facility near Vredenburg, Western Cape Province	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager
External environmental and social audit for the Amakhala Wind farm	Cennergi	Project Manager
External environmental and social audit for the Tsitsikamma Wind farm	Cennergi	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Excelsior Wind Farm and associated infrastructure, Northern Cape province	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Amakhala Phase 1 WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Dassiesfontein WEF within the Overberg area, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Excelsior Wind Farm, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Environmental Advisor
Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
Hopefield Community WEF, Western Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Environmental Advisor
Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor
Tiqua WEF, Western Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
Tsitsikamma WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Environmental Advisor
West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Environmental Advisor

Due Diligence Reporting

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Witteberg WEF, Western Cape	EDPR Renewables	Environmental Advisor
IPD Vredenburg WEF within the Saldanha Bay area, Western Cape	IL&FS Energy Development Company	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Biodiversity Permitting for the Power Line between the Tsitikamma Community WEF & the Diep River Substation, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Biodiversity Permitting for the West Coast One WEF, Western Cape	Aurora Wind Power	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for the Excelsior WEF, Western Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Plant Permits & WULA for the Tsitsikamma Community WEF, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
S24G and WULA for the Rectification for the commencement of unlawful activities on Ruimsig AH in Honeydew, Gauteng	Hossam Soror	Project Manager & EAP
S24G Application for the Rheboksfontein WEF, Western Cape	Ormonde - Theo Basson	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application & WULA for Suurplaat and Gemini WEFs, Northern Cape	Engie	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Hopefield Community Wind Farm near Hopefield, Western Cape	Umoya Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Project Blue WEF, Northern Cape	WWK Developments	Project Manager & EAP
S53 for the Oyster Bay WEF, Eastern Cape	RES	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Great Karoo Wind Farm, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (COAL)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Mutsho Power Station near Makhado, Limpopo Province	Mutsho Consortium	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-fired Power Station near Ogies, Mpumalanga	Ruukki SA	Project Manager & EAP
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
Transalloys Coal-fired Power Station, Mpumalanga	Transalloys	Project Manager & EAP
Tshivasho IPP Coal-fired Power Station (with WML), near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Umbani Coal-fired Power Station, near Kriel, Mpumalanga	ISS Global Mining	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Coal Stockyard on Medupi Ash Dump Site, Limpopo Province	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Biomass Co-Firing Demonstration Facility at Arnot Power Station East of Middleburg, Mpumlanaga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Baseload Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Coal-Fired Power Plant near Delmas, Mpumalanga	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Makhado Power Station, Limpopo	Mutsho Consortium, Limpopo	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the Camden Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager

Compliance Advice

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Thabametsi IPP Coal-fired Power Station, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Environmental Advisor

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Permit application for the Thabametsi Bulk Water Pipeline, near Lephalale, Limpopo	Axia	Project Manager & EAP
S53 & WULA for the Waterberg IPP Coal-Fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
S53 Application for the Tshivasho Coal-fired Power Station near Lephalale, Limpopo	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (GAS)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig OCGT to CCGT Conversion project &400 kV transmission power line between Ankerlig and the Omega Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Gourikwa OCGT to CCGT Conversion project & 400 kV transmission power line between Gourikwa & Proteus Substation, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Plant, KwaZulu-Natal	Richards Bay Gas	Project Manager & EAP
Decommissioning & Recommissioning of 3 Gas Turbine Units at Acacia Power Station & 1 Gas Turbine Unit at Port Rex Power Station to the existing Ankerlig Power Station in Atlantis Industria, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Two 132kV Chickadee Lines to the new Zonnebloem Switching Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Fatal Flaw Analysis for 3 area identified for the establishment of a 500MW CCGT Power Station	Globeleq Advisors Limited	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Gas to Power Combined Cycle Power Station, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager & EAP

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Aggeneis-Oranjemond Transmission Line & Substation Upgrade, Northern Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Ankerlig-Omega Transmission Power Lines, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg-Omega Transmission Power Lines,, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Koeberg-Stikland Transmission Power Lines, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Kyalami Strengthening Project, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Mokopane Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Saldanha Bay Strengthening Project, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Steelpoort Integration Project, Limpopo	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Transmission Lines from the Koeberg-2 Nuclear Power Station site, Western Cape	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP
Tshwane Strengthening Project, Phase 1, Gauteng	Eskom Transmission	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Dassenberg-Koeberg Power Line Deviation from the Koeberg to the Ankerlig Power Station, Western Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley II WEF Power Line & Substation near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Power Line near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Karoshoek Grid Integration project as part of the Karoshoek Solar Valley Development East of Upington, Northern Cape	FG Emvelo	Project Manager & EAP
Konkoonsies II PV SEF Power Line to the Paulputs Substation near Pofadder, Northern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Perdekraal West WEF Powerline to the Eskom Kappa Substation, Westnern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Rheboksfontein WEF Powerline to the Aurora Substation, Western Cape	Moyeng Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Soetwater Switching Station near Sutherland, Northern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Solis Power I Power Line & Switchyard Station near Upington, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP
Stormwater Canal System for the Ilanga CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Powerline to the Diep River Substation, Eastern Cape	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Ferrum-Mookodi Transmission Line, Northern Cape and North West	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa Section A Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager

EO for the construction of the Gamma-Kappa Section B Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Hydra IPP Integration project, Northern Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Kappa-Sterrekus Section C Transmission Line, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
EO for the construction of the Namaqualand Strengthening project in Port Nolloth, Western Cape	Trans-Africa Projects on behalf of Eskom	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Neptune Substation Soil Erosion Mitigation Project, Eastern Cape	Eskom	Project Manager
ECO for the construction of the Ilanga-Gordonia 132kV power line, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the Rockdale B Substation & Loop in Power Lines,	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting and WULA for the Steelpoort Integration project, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Permitting for Solis CSP near Upington, Northern Cape	Brightsource	Project Manager & EAP

MINING SECTOR PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Elitheni Coal Mine near Indwe, Eastern Cape	Elitheni Coal	Project Manager & EAP
Groot Letaba River Development Project Borrow Pits	liso	Project Manager & EAP
Grootegeluk Coal Mine for coal transportation infrastructure between the mine and Medupi Power Station (EMPr amendment) , Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Waterberg Coal Mine (EMPr amendment), Limpopo	Seskoko Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Aluminium Plant WML & AEL, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO for the construction of the Duhva Mine Water Recovery Project, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings SoC Limited	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
External compliance audit of Palesa Coal Mine's Waste Management License (WML) and EMP, near KwaMhlanga, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
External compliance audit of Mbali Coal Mine's Integrated Water Use License (IWUL), near Ogies, Mpumalanga	HCI Coal	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Mining Operations (Brand se Baai), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Mineral Separation Plant (MSP), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Independent External Compliance Audit of Water Use License (WUL) for the Tronox Namakwa Sands (TNS) Smelter Operations (Saldanha), Western Cape	Tronox Namakwa Sands	Project Manager
Compliance Auditing of the Waste Management Licence for the PetroSA Landfill Site at the GTL Refinery, Western Cape	PetroSA	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Waste Licence Application for the Rare Earth Separation Plant in Vredendal, Western Cape	Rareco	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Expansion of the Landfill site at Exxaro's Namakwa Sands Mineral Separation Plant, Western Cape	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
S24G & WML for an Aluminium Plant, Gauteng	GfE-MIR Alloys & Minerals	Project Manager & EAP

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Bridge across the Ngotwane River, on the border of South Africa and Botswana	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Chemical Storage Tanks, Metallurgical Plant Upgrade & Backfill Plant upgrade at South Deep Gold Mine, near Westornaria, Gauteng	Goldfields	Project Manager & EAP
Expansion of the existing Welgedacht Water Care Works, Gauteng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
Golden Valley WEF Access Road near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	BioTherm Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Great Fish River Wind Farm Access Roads and Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP
Ilanga CSP Facility Watercourse Crossings near Upington, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar one	Project Manager & EAP
Modification of the existing Hartebeestfontein Water Care Works, Gautng	ERWAT	Project Manager & EAP
N10 Road Realignment for the Ilanga CSP Facility, East of Upington, Northern Cape	SANRAL	Project Manager & EAP
Nxuba (Bedford) Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings near Cookhouse, Eastern Cape	African Clean Energy Developments (ACED)	Project Manager & EAP

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Pollution Control Dams at the Medupi Power Station Ash Dump & Coal Stockyard, Limpopo	Eskom	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane borrow pits (EMPr only), Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Tsitsikamma Community WEF Watercourse Crossings, Eastern Cape	Cennergi	Project Manager & EAP
Clayville Central Steam Plant, Gauteng	Bellmall Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Msenge Emoyeni Wind Farm Watercourse Crossings and Roads, Eastern Cape	Windlab	Project Manager & EAP

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Harmony Gold WWTW at Doornkop Mine, Gauteng	Harmony Doornkop Plant	Project Manager & EAP
Ofir-ZX Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, near Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Qoboshane bridge & access roads, Eastern Cape	Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Relocation of the Assay Laboratory near Carletonville, Gauteng	Sibanye Gold	Project Manager & EAP
Richards Bay Harbour Staging Area, KwaZulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
S-Kol Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, East of Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Sonnenberg Watercourse Crossing for the Solar PV Facility, West Keimoes, Northern Cape	Networx S28 Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State Province	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Roodepoort Open Space Optimisation Programme (OSOP) Precinct, Gauteng	TIMAC Engineering Projects	Project Manager & EAP

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
ECO and bi-monthly auditing for the construction of the Olifants River Water Resources Development Project (ORWRDP) Phase 2A: De Hoop Dam, R555 realignment and housing infrastructure	Department of Water and Sanitation	Project Manager Auditor
ECO for the Rehabilitation of the Blaaupan & Storm Water Channel, Gauteng	Airports Company of South Africa (ACSA)	Project Manager
Due Diligence reporting for the Better Fuel Pyrolysis Facility, Gauteng	Better Fuels	Project Manager
ECO for the Construction of the Water Pipeline from Kendal Power Station to Kendal Pump Station, Mpumalanga	Transnet	Project Manager

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
WULA for the Izubulo Private Nature Reserve, Limpopo	Kjell Bismeyer, Jann Bader, Laurence Saad	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Environmental Advisor

WULA for the Ezulwini Private Nature Reserve, Limpopo	Ezulwini Investments	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Masodini Private Game Lode, Limpopo	Masodini Private Game Lodge	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the N10 Realignment at the Ilanga SEF, Northern Cape	Karoshoek Solar One	Project Manager & EAP
WULA for the Kruisvallei Hydroelectric Power Generation Scheme, Free State	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
S24G and WULA for the Ilegal construction of structures within a watercourse on EFF 24 Ruimsig Agricultural Holdings, Gauteng	Sorror Language Services	Project Manager & EAP

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Postmasburg Housing Development, Northern Cape	*Transnet*	*Project Manager & EAP*

Compliance Advice and reporting

Project Name & Location	**Client Name**	**Role**
Kampi ya Thude at the Olifants West Game Reserve, Limpopo	Nick Elliot	Environmental Advisor
External Compliance Audit of WUL for the Johannesburg Country Club, Gauteng	Johannesburg Country Club	Project Manager

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT TOOLS

Project Name & Location	**Client Name**	**Role**
Development of the 3rd Edition Environmental Implementation Plan (EIP)	Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD)	Project Manager & EAP
Development of Provincial Guidelines on 4x4 routes, Western Cape	Western Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	EAP
Compilation of Construction and Operation EMP for the Braamhoek Transmission Integration Project, Kwazulu-Natal	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Compilation of EMP for the Wholesale Trade of Petroleum Products, Gauteng	Munaca Technologies	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for Medupi Power Station, Limpopo	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for the Dube TradePort Site Wide Precinct	Dube TradePort Corporation	Project Manager & EAP
Operational Environmental Management Programme (OEMP) for the Kusile Power Station, Mpumalanga	Eskom Holdings	Project Manager & EAP
Review of Basic Assessment Process for the Wittekleibosch Wind Monitoring Mast, Eastern Cape	Exxaro Resources	Project Manager & EAP
Revision of the EMPr for the Sirius Solar PV	Aurora Power Solutions	Project Manager & EAP

State of the Environment (SoE) for Emalahleni Local Municipality, Mpumalanga	Simo Consulting on behalf of Emalahleni Local Municipality	Project Manager & EAP
Aspects and Impacts Register for Salberg Concrete Products operations	Salberg Concrete Products	EAP
First State of Waste Report for South Africa	Golder on behalf of the Department of Environmental Affairs	Project Manager & EAP

PROJECTS OUTSIDE OF SOUTH AFRICA

Project Name & Location	Client Name	Role
Advisory Services for the Zizabona Transmission Project, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana & Namibia	PHD Capital	Advisor
EIA for the Semonkong WEF, Lesotho	MOSCET	Project Manager & EAP
EMP for the Kuvaninga Energia Gas Fired Power Project, Mozambique	ADC (Pty) Ltd	Project Manager & EAP
Environmental Screening Report for the SEF near Thabana Morena, Lesotho	Building Energy	EAP
EPBs for the Kawambwa, Mansa, Mwense and Nchelenge SEFs in Luapula Province, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
ESG Due Diligence for the Hilton Garden Inn Development in Windhoek, Namibia	Vatange Capital	Project Manager
Mandahill Mall Rooftop PV SEF EPB, Lusaka, Zambia	Building Energy	Project Manager & EAP
Monthly ECO for the PV Power Plant for the Mocuba Power Station	Scatec	Project Manager

savannah environmental

1st Floor, Block 2, 5 Woodlands Drive Office Park
Woodlands Drive, Woodmead
Johannesburg, South Africa

Email: shaun@savannahsa.com
Tel: +27 (11) 656 3237

CURRICULUM VITAE OF SHAUN TAYLOR

Profession : Environmental and Permitting Lead Consultant

Specialisation: Environmental Impact Assessments; Strategic Environmental Assessments; Environmental permitting compliance, advice & assurance; Water Use Licenses; Project Management; Wetland Assessments.

Work Experience: Eleven (11) years' experience in the environmental field

OCATIONAL EXPERIENCE

Shaun's highest qualification is a Master of Science Degree in Aquatic Health. Shaun has an in-depth understanding of environmental and water related South African legislation. Applicable legislation includes the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations (2006, 2010 and 2014, as amended) and the National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998). Over and above a number of other projects, Shaun has successfully conducted and obtained environmental approvals for numerous renewable energy (wind and solar) developments as well as for infrastructure (roads, water pipeline and power line) related projects. Shaun has excellent experience in dealing with the entire environmental authorization (EA) process from beginning to end i.e. submission of applications, undertaking Environmental Impact Assessments and Basic Assessments (BAs), conducting EA amendments, extension applications and compiling Draft and Final Environmental Management Programmes (EMPrs). Shaun is well acquainted and experienced in dealing with the key provincial and national environmental authorities, other organs of state as well as any other key stakeholders.

Within the water field, Shaun has completed numerous water use license applications (WULAs), General Authorisations (GAs), Risk Assessments and WULA compliance monitoring for various developments. Shaun is also specialised in wetland ecology and operates as a wetland specialist. Shaun has undertaken and completed numerous wetland and riparian assessments for renewable energy, linear projects as well as site specific projects. Shaun has also undertaken a wetland offset plan and several wetland rehabilitation plans for various developments.

SKILLS BASE AND CORE COMPETENCIES

- Environmental Project Management
- Environmental Impact Assessments and Basic Assessments
- Environmental Management Programmes
- Environmental Compliance Monitoring
- Environmental Amendments
- Strategic Environmental Assessments
- Environmental Management
- Public and Stakeholder Engagement
- Water Use License Applications
- General Authorisations

- Risk Assessment Matrix
- Wetland Delineation, Functional and Impact Assessments
- Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

EDUCATION AND PROFESSIONAL STATUS

Degrees:

- M.Sc. Aquatic Health, University of Johannesburg, Johannesburg (2011)
- B.Sc (Hons) Geography and Environmental Studies, University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg (2010)
- B.A Geography and Environmental Science, Monash University, Johannesburg (2008)

Short Courses:

- National Training and Development Buffer Zone Workshop, Eco-pulse (2015)
- Integrated Water Resources Management (IWRM), the National Water Act (NWA), and Water Use Authorisations, focusing on Water Use License Applications – Procedures, Guidelines, Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan (IWWMP), Carin Bosman Sustainable Solutions (2014)
- Grass identification short course, Bushveld Eco Services (2010)
- Wildflower identification short course, Bushveld Eco Services (2010)
- Veld management short course, Bushveld Eco Services (2010)
- Short course and certification in Wetland Delineation and Rehabilitation Training Course from the School of Continuing Education, University of Pretoria (2008)

Professional Society Affiliations:

- Member of the South African Wetland Society (SAWS) (Current)
- Registration pending with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist: Environmental Scientist (Current)

Other Relevant Skills:

- Project Management Course, SiVEST (2017)

EMPLOYMENT

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
June 2018 - Current:	Savannah Environmental (Pty) Ltd	Environmental and Permitting Lead Consultant *Tasks include: undertaking strategic environmental assessments, environmental impact assessments, basic assessments, environmental management programmes (EMPrs), environmental amendments, environmental screening and due diligence assessments, water use license applications, wetland assessments and rehabilitation plans. Ensuring environmental compliance on permitting processes. Client liaison and relationship management.*
November 2010 – May 2018	SiVEST South Africa (Pty) Ltd	Environmental Scientist *Tasks included: conducting environmental impact assessments, basic assessments and water use license application processes, undertaking amendment and exemption*

Date	Company	Roles and Responsibilities
		applications, general project management, report writing, marketing and proposal writing, client liaison and relationship management, invoicing, conducting specialist riparian/wetland delineation and functional assessments, environmental and water related compliance monitoring and auditing.
October 2009 – March 2010	*Envirokey cc*	Junior Environmental Consultant and GIS support *Tasks included: being responsible for managing basic assessments, report writing, conducting specialist wetland assessments, auditing procedures and GIS mapping.*
August 2007 – September 2009	Holgate Meyer and Associates Environmental Management Services	Junior Environmental Consultant *Tasks included: being responsible for managing basic assessments, report writing, conducting specialist wetland assessments, environmental auditing procedures and GIS mapping.*

PROJECT EXPERIENCE

Project experience includes environmental approvals for numerous renewable energy (wind and solar) developments as well as for infrastructure (roads, water pipeline and power line) related projects. Within the water field, project experience includes numerous water use license applications, general authorisations, risk assessments and compliance monitoring for various developments. In terms of wetland assessments, project experience includes numerous wetland and riparian delineation, functional and impact assessments for renewable energy, linear projects and site-specific projects. The wetland experience also includes a wetland offset plan and several wetland rehabilitation plans (various types of developments).

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: SOLAR ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Loeriesfontein Photovoltaic (PV) Plant, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, public participation, wetland specialist*
Renosterberg PV Plant near De Aar, Northern Cape Province	*Renosterberg Wind Energy Corporation (RWEC) & Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) of South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, public participation, wetland specialist*
Droogfontein II - 70MW Solar Photovoltaic Power Plant near Kimberley, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Construction of a Concentrated PV/ PV Plant in De Aar, Northern Cape	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Proposed development of a 19MW Photovoltaic Solar Power Plant near Kimberley, Northern Cape Province	*SolarReserve South Africa (Pty) Ltd*	*Environmental consultant, public participation, wetland specialist*
Proposed development of a 19MW Photovoltaic Solar Power Plant near Danielskuil, Northern Cape Province	*SolarReserve South Africa (Pty) Ltd*	*Environmental consultant, public participation, wetland specialist*
Loeriesfontein 70MW PV Plant, Northern Cape Province	*Biotherm Energy*	*Environmental consultant*
Droogfontein II - 70MW Solar Photovoltaic Power Plant near Kimberley, Northern Cape Province	*SunEdison*	*Project leader, environmental consultant*

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Integrated Water Use License Application for the Construction of a Concentrated PV/ PV Plant in De Aar, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Proposed Construction of the De Wildt Solar Photovoltaic Power Plant, General Authorisation and Risk Assessment, Gauteng Province	*SunEdison*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Loeriesfontein Photovoltaic (PV) Plant Vegetation Permits, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant*
Droogfontein II 70MW Solar Photovoltaic Power Plant near Kimberley Vegetation Permits, Northern Cape Province	*SunEdison*	*Environmental consultant*

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: WIND ENERGY FACILITIES

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Noupoort Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant & public participation*
Loeriesfontein Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, public participation, wetland specialist*
Khobab Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, public participation, wetland specialist*
Renosterberg Wind Farm near De Aar, Northern Cape Province	*Renosterberg Wind Energy Corporation (RWEC) & Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) of South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, public participation, wetland specialist*
Ithemba Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, public participation, wetland specialist*
Harte Beeste Leegte Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, public participation, wetland specialist*

Gras Koppies Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, public participation, wetland specialist*
Xha! Boom Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, public participation, wetland specialist*

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Environmental Constraints Analysis Report for the establishment of four Wind Farms in the Northern and Eastern Cape Provinces	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

Compliance Advice and ESAP reporting

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Noupoort Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental advisor*

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Water Use License for the Dwarsrug Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Water Use License for the Victoria West Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Khobab Wind Farm Vegetation Permits, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant*
Loeriesfontein Wind Farm Vegetation Permits, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant*

RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION PROJECTS: CONCENTRATED SOLAR FACILITIES (CSP)

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Integrated Water Use License Application for the Construction of a CPV/ PV Plant in De Aar, Northern Cape Province of South Africa	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Water Use License for the Rooipunt Concentrated Solar Power Project, Northern Cape Province	*SolarReserve South Africa (Pty) Ltd*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Water Use License for the Limestone Concentrated Solar Power Project, Northern Cape Province	*SolarReserve South Africa (Pty) Ltd*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

CONVENTIONAL POWER GENERATION PROJECTS (COAL)

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Proposed Installation of a 500m³ Bulk Storage Fuel Oil Tank at Grootvlei Power Station, Mpumalanga Province	*Eskom Generation*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Water Use License Compliance Auditing for Grootvlei Power Station, Mpumalanga Province, South Africa	*Eskom Generation*	*Project leader, environmental auditor, wetland specialist*
Kusile Power Station Armcor Water Use License Compliance Audit, Mpumalanga Province	*Eskom Generation*	*Project leader, environmental auditor, wetland specialist*
Kusile Power Station Ash Dump Water Use License Compliance Audit, Mpumalanga Province	*Eskom Generation*	*Project leader, environmental auditor, wetland specialist*
Kusile Power Station Pollution Dams Water Use License Compliance Audit, Mpumalanga Province	*Eskom Generation*	*Project leader, environmental auditor, wetland specialist*
Kusile Power Station Stream Diversion and Water Pipeline Crossings Water Use License Compliance Audit, Mpumalanga Province	*Eskom Generation*	*Project leader, environmental auditor, wetland specialist*
Kusile Power Station Geotechnical Water Use License Compliance Audit, Mpumalanga Province	*Eskom Generation*	*Project leader, environmental auditor, wetland specialist*

GRID INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Mookodi Integration Project Environmental Impact Assessment, North West Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Eskom Thyspunt Nuclear Integration Project – Transmission and Substation Infrastructure (Northern and Southern Corridor), Eastern Cape Province	*Eskom Transmission*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Frankfort Strengthening Project: 88kV Power Line from Heilbron (via Frankfort) to Villiers, Free State Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Wilger 132kV Overhead Distribution Power Line, Northern Cape Province	*SolarReserve South Africa (Pty) Ltd*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Limestone 1 – 132kV Overhead Distribution Power Line, Northern Cape Province	*SolarReserve South Africa (Pty) Ltd*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Limestone 2 – 132kV Overhead Distribution Power Line, Northern Cape Province	*SolarReserve South Africa (Pty) Ltd*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Proposed Tweespruit to Welroux Power Line and Substations, Free State Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Proposed Construction of a 132kV Power Line and Associated Infrastructure for the evacuation of power from the proposed 200MW Concentrated	*SolarReserve South Africa (Pty) Ltd*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

Solar Power (CSP) Plant on the Farm Rooipunt Number 617 near Upington, Northern Cape Province		
Loeriesfontein 132kV Power Line, Northern Cape Province	*Biotherm Energy*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Proposed Construction of a 132kV Power Line and Associated Infrastructure for the evacuation of power from the Kalkaar Concentrating Solar Thermal Power Project on the Remainder of Portion 1 of the Farm Kalkaar 389 near Jacobsdal, Free State and Northern Cape Provinces	*SolarReserve South Africa (Pty) Ltd*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Droogfontein II – 132kV power line and substation near Kimberley, Northern Cape Province	*SunEdison*	*Project leader, environmental consultant*
Mookodi Integration Project II – 132kV Power Line, Havelock Loop-in/Loop-out, Ganyesa Substation, North West Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Environmental Compliance Auditing for the Nigel Substation to Jameson Park (Inland Terminal 2) 88kV power lines	*Eskom Distribution*	*Environmental auditor*
Ga-rankuwa 11kV Underground Power Cable Water Use License Compliance Audit, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Project leader, environmental auditor*

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Water Use License / General Authorisation for Ga-rankuwa Substation, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Water Use License / General Authorisation for Klevebank to Dalkieth 88kV Power Line, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Water Use License Application for the Frankfort Strengthening Project: 88kV Power Line from Heilbron (via Frankfort) to Villiers, Free State Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Water Use License / General Authorisation Proposed Tweespruit to Welroux Power Line and Substations, Free State Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

MINING SECTOR PROJECTS

Environmental Impact Assessments and Environmental Management Programmes

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Karowe Diamond Mine Environmental Management Plan Review and Update, Boteti District, Botswana	*Karowe Diamond Mine*	*Environmental consultant*

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Post-rehabilitation Assessment of Three Wetland Crossing Sites for the Re-working of a Tailings Dam Project near Stilfontein, North West Province	*Chemwes (Pty) Ltd*	*Environmental auditor*

TRANSPORT SECTOR PROJECTS

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Polokwane Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network, Limpopo Province	*City of Polokwane*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Transnet Rail Water Use License Compliance Audit, Northern Cape Province	*Hatch-Goba / Transnet*	*Environmental auditor*

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Water Use Licensing for the Polokwane Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network, Limpopo Province	*City of Polokwane*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
General Authorisation for the proposed eThekwini Integrated Rapid Public Transport Network (IRPTN) - BRT Phase 1: Route C1A, General Authorisation and Risk Assessment, Kwa-Zulu Natal Province	*Nako Iliso*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS (BRIDGES, PIPELINES, ROADS, WATER RESOURCES, STORAGE, ETC)

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Sir Lowry's Pass River Flood Alleviation Project, Western Cape Province	*City of Cape Town*	*Environmental consultant*

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Wetland Post-rehabilitation Assessment of the Inland New Multi-Purpose Pipeline in the Mpumalanga and Gauteng Provinces	*Transnet SOC Ltd*	*Wetland specialist*

HOUSING AND URBAN PROJECTS

Screening Studies

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Social Housing Projects in Sasolburg and Secunda, Gauteng Province	*Provincial Department of Human Settlements*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

INDUSTRIAL PROJECTS

Basic Assessments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
SPAR Distribution Centre, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province	*SPAR Group Ltd*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

Environmental Compliance, Auditing and ECO

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Environmental Compliance Auditing for the Meadow Feeds Standerton Broiler Feed Mill, Mpumalanga Province	*Meadow Feeds*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

Environmental Permitting, S53, Water Use Licence (WUL), Waste Management Licence (WML) & Other Applications

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Water Use License for the SPAR Distribution Centre, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province	*SPAR Group Ltd*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Water Use License for the Proposed Tissue Manufacturing Capacity at the Kliprivier Operations Base, General Authorisation and Risk Assessment, Gauteng Province	*Twinsaver Group*	*Project leader, environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT TOOLS

Strategic Environmental Assessments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Molemole Local Municipality Strategic Environmental Assessment, Limpopo Province	*Capricorn District Municipality*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*
Blouberg Local Municipality Strategic Environmental Assessment, Limpopo Province	*Capricorn District Municipality*	*Environmental consultant, wetland specialist*

SPECIALIST STUDIES

Wetland and Riparian Delineation, Functional and Impact Assessments

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Surface Water Assessment for the Construction of a Wind Farm in Prieska, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Construction of a Wind Farm in Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Construction of a 132KV Distribution Line from the Kudu Substation to Dorstfontein Substation in Mpumalanga Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
EIA for the Thyspunt Transmission Lines Integration Project: Surface Water Impact Assessment Report – EIA – Northern Corridor: Eastern Cape Province	*Eskom Transmission*	*Wetland specialist*
EIA for the Thyspunt Transmission Lines Integration Project: Surface Water Impact Assessment Report – EIA – Southern Corridor: Eastern Cape Province	*Eskom Transmission*	*Wetland specialist*

Surface Water Assessment for the Construction of a CSP and a CPV/ PV Plant in De Aar, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Environmental Management Framework for the Mogale City Local Municipality Surface Water Report – Desired State Report: Gauteng Province	*Mogale City*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Township Development on the Remainder of Portion 27 of the Farm Middelburg and Townsland 287 JS, Mpumalanga Province	*Steve Tshwete Local Municipality*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Construction of a CSP and a CPV/ PV Plant in De Aar, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Construction of a CSP and a CPV/ PV Plant in Kimberley, Northern Cape Province, South Africa	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Westrand Strengthening Project from Westgate Substation to Hera Substation and Westgate Substation Extension, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Mookodi Integration Project 2 Basic Assessment Surface Water Impact Assessment, North West Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Construction of a Gabion Structure at Waterval Substation in the Midrand Area, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a Single 400kV Power Line from Borutho to Nzhlele, North West Province	*Eskom Transmission*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of an 88kv Power Line at Palmridge in the Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a 19MW Photovoltaic Solar Power Plant near Danielskuil, Northern Cape Province	*SolarReserve South Africa (Pty) Ltd*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Rebuilding of an 88kV Power Line from Henneman Substation to Serfontein Substation near Kroonstad, Free State Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Deconstruction and Construction of an 11kV Power Line near Delmas, Mpumalanga Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a Solar Photovoltaic Power Plant near De Aar, Northern Cape Province, South Africa	*Renosterberg Wind Energy Corporation (RWEC) & Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) of South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a Wind Farm near De Aar, Northern Cape Province	*Renosterberg Wind Energy Corporation (RWEC) & Industrial Development*	*Wetland specialist*

	Corporation (IDC) of South Africa	
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a Low-Cost Housing Development in the Soutpan area of Tshwane, Gauteng Province	*Makole Property Development*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a 132kV Power Line near Kimberley, Northern Cape Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Extension of Delmas Substation and Associated Power Lines, Mpumalanga Province, South Africa	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a Substation in the Midrand area of Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Construction of an 88kV Power Line at Lochvaal Kudu in the Emfuleni Municipality, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed construction of an 88kV Power Line from Klevebank Substation to Dalkeith Substation, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of an 88kV Power Line from Heilbron Substation to Villiers Substation, Free State Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a 132kV Power Line, Substation and the Extension of Homestead Substation Associated with the 75MW Concentrating Photovoltaic (CPV) / Photovoltaic (PV) Plant (PV 3) on the Farm Droogfontein in Kimberley, Northern Cape Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Moddershaft Underground to Overhead Cable Replacement of an 11kV Power Line from Moddershaft Substation to a Minisub near Anzac, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of an 11kV Underground Power Cable from Civic Centre to Zola Substation, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a Substation on Portion 265 Randjesfontein 405-JR, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Re-build of a Section of the Mathibestad Danhauser 33kV Power Line Network, North West Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Re-build of a Section of the Existing 33kV Mathibestad-Danhauser Power Line Network, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Re-build of a Section of the Existing 33kV Mothutlung North Power Line Network, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Re-build of a Section of the Existing 33kV Mothutlung South Power Line Network, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*

Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Re-build of a Section of the Existing 33kV Nonyane Madidi North Power Line Network, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Re-build of a Section of the Existing 33kV Nonyane Swartdam Power Line Network, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Rebuild of a Section of the Existing 33kV Pelly Klipdrift Network, Gauteng and North West Provinces	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Re-build of a Section of the Existing 33kV Zonderwater Kraal Power Line Network, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Re-build of a Section of the Existing 33kV Hammanskraal Lusthof Power Line Network, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Re-build of a Section of the Existing 33kV Klipgat Circle Power Line Network, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Re-build of Sections of the Existing 33kV Erasmus Aviva Power Line Network, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of an 11kV Underground Power Cable at the Ga-Rankuwa Substation, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Mamatwan Manganese Mine, Northern Cape Province	*Groundwater Consulting Services (Pty) Ltd*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Dwarsrug Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Manzimtoti Sewer Line Project, Kwa-Zulu Natal Province	*Environmental Planning and Design cc*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Compensation Flats Development, Kwa-Zulu Natal Province	*Tongaat Hulett*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Tinley Manor South Road Development, Kwa-Zulu Natal Province	*Tongaat Hulett*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Ntuzuma Sewer Line Project, Kwa-Zulu Natal Province	*Environmental Planning and Design cc*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Esphiva Sewer Line Project, Kwa-Zulu Natal Province	*Environmental Planning and Design cc*	*Wetland specialist*
Frankfort 132kV Power Line Wetland Walk-down Assessment, Free State Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Esphiva Water Pipeline near Ulundi, KwaZulu-Natal Province	*Environmental Planning and Design cc*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Grootvlei Power Station, Mpumalanga Province	*Eskom Generation*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Embangweni and Bhekabantu Irrigation Schemes, KwaZulu-Natal Province	*Nzingwe Consultancy*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Nondabuya and Khwehle	*Nzingwe Consultancy*	*Wetland specialist*

Primary Agriculture Schemes, KwaZulu-Natal Province		
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Expansion of the Makhathini Irrigation Scheme, KwaZulu-Natal Province	*Nzingwe Consultancy*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Mbaliyezwe Irrigation Schemes, KwaZulu-Natal Province	*Nzingwe Consultancy*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Mixed Use Development on the Remainder of Portion 27 of the Farm Middelburg Town and Townlands 287 JS, Steve Tshwete Local Municipality in the Mpumalanga Province	*Steve Tshwete Local Municipality*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of Two Power Lines and Two Substations for the Mainstream Wind Facilities near Beaufort West, Western Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed eThekwini Integrated Rapid Transport Network (IRPTN) – Bus Rapid Transport (BRT) Phase 1: Route C1A, KwaZulu-Natal Province	*Nako Iliso*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Coal Railway Siding at the Welbedacht Marshalling Yard and associated Milder Road Upgrade near Springs, Gauteng Province	*Canyon Coal*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Development of a 22kV Medium Voltage Power Line in Mofofutso, North West Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Wetland Walk-down Assessment for the Mookodi Integration Power Line Project, North West Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a Coal Loading Facility within the existing Bronkhorstspruit Railway Siding near Bronkhorstspruit, Gauteng Province	*Canyon Coal*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Two 75MW Tlisitseng Solar Photovoltaic Energy Facilities near Lichtenburg, North West Province	*Biotherm Energy*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Two 75MW Sendawo Solar Photovoltaic Energy Facilities near Lichtenburg, North West Province	*Biotherm Energy*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Sendawo Solar Substation and associated 400kV Power Line near Lichtenburg, North West Province	*Biotherm Energy*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Helena 1, 2 & 3 Photovoltaic Energy Facilities near Copperton, Northern Cape Province	*Biotherm Energy*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a 70MW Photovoltaic Facility and	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*

132kV Power Line near Loeriesfontein, Northern Cape Province		
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Expansion of the Tissue Manufacturing Capacity at the Kliprivier Operations Base, Gauteng Province	*Twinsaver Group*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Eureka West 140MW Wind Farm near Copperton, Northern Cape Province	*Biotherm Energy*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Eureka East 140MW Wind Farm near Copperton, Northern Cape Province	*Biotherm Energy*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Eureka 132kV Power Line near Copperton, Northern Cape Province	*Biotherm Energy*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Aletta 140MW Wind Farm near Copperton, Northern Cape Province	*Biotherm Energy*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Ithemba Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Harte Beeste Leegte Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Gras Koppies Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Xha! Boom Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Expansion of the Mountain Valley "A" Grade Chicken Abattoir on the Remainder of Subdivision of Portion 17 (of 16) of the Farm Leeuw Poort 1120 FT, KwaZulu-Natal Province	*Shangoni Management Services (Pty) Ltd*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a Linking Station, Power Lines and Substations for the Mainstream Wind Energy Facilities near Beaufort West, Western Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction 132kV Power Lines and a Substation for Tsakane Ext 10 and 22, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Harte Beeste Leegte Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Ithemba Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Gras Koppies Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*

Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Xha! Boom Wind Farm, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the SPAR Distribution Centre, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province	*SPAR Group Ltd*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a 140MW Wind Farm and Associated Infrastructure near Hutchison, Northern Cape Province	*Mainstream Renewable Power South Africa*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Maintenance of the Water Pipeline in Parys, Ngwathe Local Municipality, Free State Province	*Gedezar Consulting*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the Rietkuil Coal Railway Siding near Bronkhorstspruit, Gauteng Province	*Canyon Coal*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a 75MW Solar Photovoltaic Power Plant near Dennilton, Limpopo Province	*Nokukhanya Energy (Pty) Ltd*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of a 9.9 MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Energy Facility on the Farm Wildebeestkuil near Leeudoringstad, North West Province	*Leeudoringstad Solar Plant (Pty) Ltd*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of up to a 5MW Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Energy Facility on Portion 37 of the Farm Leeuwbosch No. 44 near Leeudoringstad, North West Province	*Leeudoringstad Solar Plant (Pty) Ltd*	*Wetland specialist*
Surface Water Assessment for the Proposed Construction of the De Wildt Solar Photovoltaic Power Plant, Gauteng Province	*SunEdison*	*Wetland specialist*

Wetland and Riparian Rehabilitation Plans

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***
Wetland and River Rehabilitation Plan for the Fourways 22kV Feeder Cable, Gauteng Province	*Eskom Distribution*	*Wetland specialist*
Wetland and Riparian Rehabilitation Plan for the Proposed eThekwini Integrated Rapid Transport Network (IRPTN) – Bus Rapid Transport (BRT) Phase 1: Route C1A, KwaZulu-Natal Province	*eThekwini Metropolitan Municipality*	*Wetland specialist*
Wetland Rehabilitation Plan for the Delmas Pedestrian Bridge, Mpumalanga Province	*Canyon Coal*	*Wetland specialist*
Wetland Remediation Plan for the Graspan Colliery Extension on the Remaining Extent of Portion 31 on the Farm Elandspruit 291 JS, Mpumalanga Province	*GiBB*	*Wetland specialist*

Wetland Offset Plans

Project Name & Location	***Client Name***	***Role***

Wetland Offset Plan for the Proposed Construction of the SPAR Distribution Centre, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province	*SPAR Group Ltd*	*Wetland specialist*